LI 000 598 ED 022 493

By-Holley, Edward G.; Hendricks, Donald D.

RESOURCES OF TEXAS LIBRARIES.

Texas Coll. and Univ. System, Austin. Coordinating Board.; Texas State Library, Austin. Field Services Div.

Pub Date 68

Note - 364p.

Available from-Edward G. Holley, Director of Libraries, University of Houston, Houston, Texas 77004 (Free)

EDRS Price MF-\$1.50 HC-\$14.64

Descriptors *COLLEGE LIBRARIES, EVALUATION, LAW LIBRARIES, LIBRARY COLLECTIONS, LIBRARY COOPERATION, LIBRARY FACILITIES, LIBRARY SERVICES, *LIBRARY SURVEYS, LIBRARY TECHNICAL PROCESSES, MEDICAL LIBRARIES, *PUBLIC LIBRARIES, *SPECIAL LIBRARIES, *UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

Iden lifiers - Texas, University of Texas at Austin Library

This study of library resources was undertaken as a part of a statewide plan for higher education in Texas. The document includes descriptions of library facilities and resources at the University of Texas at Austin, other universities, and public and private junior and senior colleges. The public library network, health science libraries, law libraries, special libraries, and emerging cooperative patterns are also described. The report's recommendations include improved bibliographic access to the University of Texas at Austin Library collections, a strengthening of the Texas State Library, efforts to increase use of existing resources, and coordination of cooperative programs. A 60-page alphabetical subject list of areas of strength in Texas libraries has been compiled and included. Lists of 100 basic pariodicals and 257 basic reference books used to check holdings in the various libraries appear in the appendixes along with 2 maps showing locations of public and private colleges and universities in Texas. (CC)



RESOURCES OF TEXAS LIBRARIES

By Edward G. Holley and Donald D. Hendricks



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

FIELD SERVICES DIVISION
AUSTIN, TEXAS
1968

RESOURCES OF TEXAS LIBRAGIES

By Edward G. Holley
Director of Libraries
University of Houston

and

Donald D. Hendricks Director of Libraries Sam Houston State College

with the assistance of

David A. Kronick Librarian South Texas Medical School at San Antonio

Marie Harvin Research Librarian M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute University of Texas

Alfred J. Coco Law Librarian University of Houston

Houston, Texas

1968



FOR
ROBERT BINGHAM DOWNS
DEAN OF LIBRARY SURVEYORS
FRIEND AND MENTOR
OF
THE AUTHORS



Introduction

This study originated in response to a request from the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, that the library resources of the state be studied as a part of the new master plan for higher education in Texas. The Board provided an initial grant to finance the necessary travel of the investigators and later supplemented this amount so that a more complete picture of the health science libraries could be added. The aim of the study has been not only to identify weaknesses as they affect the picture of the libraries in the state's twenty-two colleges and universities but also to identify subject strengths in all kinds of libraries as they relate to the academic scene.

The grant was made in December, 1966, to the University of Houston which released its director of libraries from part of his duties for the project. He has been aided in this project by the director of libraries of Sam Houston State College whose institution made time available for his assistance as co-investigator. Early in the project the state college librarians and the librarians of Rice, S.M.U., Baylor, Trinity, and T.C.U. met in Houston to discuss with Dr. Robert B. Downs, Dean of Library Administration of the University of Illinois, the direction in which the study might proceed. Dr. Downs is the dean of American library resources surveyors and his recent Resources of North Carolina Libraries and Resources of Missouri Libraries have served as models for this study. We are happy to acknowledge here our very considerable indebtedness to Dean Downs for his suggestions and recommendations at the outset of the study.



A series of five questionnaires were sent to each of the 109 academic libraries in the state. Replies were received from 84 institutions. Then the investigators visited each of the twenty-two state colleges and universities, the major private universities, many of the private senior colleges, and a number of the junior colleges. They talked with librarians, faculty members, presidents, deans, and, occasionally, students. Great quantities of data have been assembled, only a part of which is presented here. That there are still gaps will be immediately apparent, but we believe that this study of Texas library resources can be the beginning step toward the improvement of library services at all levels. Not the least of our achievement will be an increased appreciation for the resources and services already available to the student and researcher in Texas.

Two chapters, those on the health sciences and law, have been written by professional colleagues. Dr. David A. Kronick, Librarian of the South Texas Medical School at San Antonio, and Miss Marie Harvin, Research Medical Librarian of the M. D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute, are responsible for the detailed study of the health sciences libraries in Chapter VI. Professor Alfred J. Coco, Law Librarian of the University of Houston, assumed responsibility for Texas law libraries, Chapter VII.

Finally, we owe a considerable debt to the Field Services Division of the Texas State Library, ready as always to encourage every good work, for agreeing to publish the work in its final form. We also owe much to Coordinating Board staff members, Jack K. Williams, Jack Cross, Kenneth Ashworth, and Ray Fowler. On many occasions we have had reason to be grateful to our professional



colleagues. No doubt our repeated requests for additional information sorely tried their patience. However, for the interpretation of the data, the analysis and recommendations, we assume full responsibility.

Edward G. Holley Director of Libraries Univeristy of Houston

Donald D. Hendricks Director of Libraries Sam Houston State College



Contents

I.	The University of Texas at AustinThe State's Major Library	
	Resource	
II.	Texas' Other Universities	18
III.	The Public and Private Senior College Libraries	70
IV.	Junior Colleges	114
٧.	Public Library Networks	13
VI.	Health Science Libraries	157
VII.	Law Libraries	188
VIII.	Special Libraries	240
IX.	Emerging Cooperative Patterns	258
Х.	Recommendations	27
XI.	Subject Strength in Texas Libraries	274
Append [.]	ix A. Basic Periodicals	335
Append	ix B. Basic Reference Books	340
Appendi	ix C. Location of Public Colleges and Universities	351
Appendi	ix D. Location of Private Colleges and Universities	352



Chapter I

The University of Texas at Austin--The State's Major Library Resource

Any discussion of library resources in Texas must begin with the University of Texas at Austin. It is unquestionably the leading library not only in the state of Texas but also in the region of which it is a part. Indeed, there are many who say, with much justification, that it is the most significant collection of library materials between Chapel Hill-Durham, North Carolina, and Los Angeles, California, and south of Champaign-Urbana, Illinois. In the latest list of the most prestigious academic libraries in the country, those belonging to the Association of Research Libraries, the University of Texas at Austin ranked 17th in holdings. As of August 31, 1966, the fully cataloged and processed items amounted to 1,838,645, and during 1965/66 the University added 115,836 volumes to its collections. Table I shows the standing of the University of Texas at Austin among the other academic research libraries of the country in terms of holdings and additions per year, and expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding. Not included in these figures are 7,280,751 manuscripts in original form, 58,363 manuscripts in photographic copies, 1,424,638 pages of transcriptions of manuscripts, 49,485 pages of manuscript translations, and 1,988 reels of microfilmed manuscripts. Oral archives amounted to 563 reels while there are 105,880 maps, 11,120 musical scores, 8,002 pictures, 3,283 sound recordings, and 439 items in the Texas authors' file.



Table I

ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES

1965-1966 Academic Library Statistics

		Volumes in Library	Gross volumes added 1965-66	Expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding	Total library operating expenditures
1.	Harvard Univ.	,,600,357	208,534	\$1,596,989	\$6,728,455
2.	Yale Univ.	5,004,301	178,937	1,420,206	4,353,112
3.	Univ. Illinois	4,083,634	197,190	1,744,763	4,454,756
4.	Columbia Univ.	3,675,920	121,894	927,875	3,347,542
5.	Univ. Michigan	3,516,355	142,859	1,066,365	3,949,783
6.	Univ. California B.	3,179,633	155,175	1,382,883	4,672,388
7.	Cornell Univ.	2,892,539	171,012	1,149,001	3,686,998
8.	Stanford Univ.	2,627,095	177,684	1,074,801	3,349,394
9.	Univ. Chicago	2,504,250	122,560	904,012	2,555,730
10.	Univ. Micresota	2,480,097	109,758	866,345	2,534,362
11.	Univ. Toronto	2,344,797	217,959	1,348,938	3,911,496
12.	Univ. California LA.	2,333,442	142,002	1,428,584	4,295,751
13.	Princeton Univ.	2,097,737	106,390	671,953	1,786,221
14.	Univ. Pennsylvania	1,958,602	72,954	655,402	1,960,744
15.	Indiana Univ.	1,943,256	no rep.	1,116,335	2,724,047
16.	Ohio State Univ.	1,845,069	99,926	622,734	2,443,921
17.	Univ. Texas	1,838,645	115,836	1,065,798	2,165,491



19. Northwestern Univ. 1,771,899 65,605 69,006 1,569,000 1,569,000 1,000	/
21. Univ. Virginia 1,532,577 156,460 465,790 1,145, 22. J. Hopkins Univ. 1,500,510 100,998 324,512 1,088, 23. Univ. Washington 1,466,906 78,522 840,028 2,761, 24. Univ. N. Carolina 1,385,234 70,962 581,824 1,593, 25. Louisiana St. Univ. 1,312,427 76,627 760,916 1,858, 26. Rutgers Univ. 1,289,554 85,993 612,619 1,653, 27. State Univ. Iowa 1,284,836 63,762 623,896 1,585,	1.56
21. Univ. Virginia 1,500,510 100,998 324,512 1,088, 23. Univ. Washington 1,466,906 78,522 840,028 2,761, 24. Univ. N. Carolina 1,385,234 70,962 581,824 1,593, 25. Louisiana St. Univ. 1,312,427 76,627 760,916 1,858, 26. Rutgers Univ. 1,289,554 85,993 612,619 1,653, 27. State Univ. Iowa 1,284,836 63,762 623,896 1,585,	790
23. Univ. Washington 1,466,906 78,522 840,028 2,761, 24. Univ. N. Carolina 1,385,234 70,962 581,824 1,593, 25. Louisiana St. Univ. 1,312,427 76,627 760,916 1,858, 26. Rutgers Univ. 1,289,554 85,993 612,619 1,653, 27. State Univ. Iowa 1,284,836 63,762 623,896 1,585,	956
24. Univ. N. Carolina 1,385,234 70,962 581,824 1,593, 25. Louisiana St. Univ. 1,312,427 76,627 760,916 1,858, 26. Rutgers Univ. 1,289,554 85,993 612,619 1,653, 27. State Univ. Iowa 1,284,836 63,762 623,896 1,585,	800
25. Louisiana St. Univ. 1,312,427 76,627 760,916 1,858, 26. Rutgers Univ. 1,289,554 85,993 612,619 1,653, 27. State Univ. Iowa 1,284,836 63,762 623,896 1,585,	506
26. Rutgers Univ. 1,289,554 85,993 612,619 1,653, 27. State Univ. Iowa 1,284,836 63,762 623,896 1,585,	046
27. State Univ. Iowa 1,284,836 63,762 623,896 1,585,	842
27. State Univ. 10wa 1,204,050 05,752 505 5/5 1 426	332
1 262 051 65 756 505 545 1.426	468
28. Syracuse Univ. 1,262,051 65,756 505,545 1,420	,838
29. Univ. Missouri 1,230,000 62,000 486,049 1,271	,446
30. Univ. Colorado 1,208,863 no rep. 619,750 1,644	,678
31. Univ. Kansas 1,201,615 81,410 568,045 1,327	,596
32. Univ. So. California 1,192,240 57,331 378,345 1,284	,699
33. Michigan State Univ. 1,173,728 80,840 783,259 1,818	,783
34. Brown Univ. 1,150,148 40,310 376,253 1,102	,744
35. Univ. Florida 1,147,711 65,592 574,396 1,580	,048
36. Univ. Kentucky 1,131,070 63,135 441,246 1,203	,883
37. McGill Univ. 1,026,248 47,680 507,055 1,489	,805
38. Univ. Oklahoma 1,019,557 48,507 361,236 844	,164
39. Univ. Oregon 1,004,105 53,098 290,718 1,032	,616
40. Univ. Pittsburgh 997,896 71,316 434,532 1,259	795
41. Jt. Univ. Libraries 995,839 50,340 379,731 999	



42.	Wayne State Univ.	992,242	64,798	581,535	1,894,717
43.	Univ. Rochester	991,280	61,894	449,786	1,484,705
44.	Washington Univ., St.	936,754	86,675	571,528	1,531,843
45.	Univ. Utah	924,381	75,906	366,140	969,632
46.	Univ. Cincinnati	905,047	19,582	222,343	681,999
47.	Univ. Tennessee	903,665	62,382	609,132	1,311,353
48.	Mass. Inst. Tech.	900,468	79,723	413,061	1,342,397
49.	Pennsylvania St. Univ.	891,396	77,249	752,648	1,865,713
50.	Washington St. Univ.	847,000	29,094	296,225	992,949
51.	Univ. Nebraska	820,791	45,389	340,938	965,766
52.	Oklahoma State Univ.	801,750	no rep.	284,209	699,153
53.	Univ. Notre Dame	781,002	44,648	337,840	854,744
54.	Purdue Univ.	770,666	62,796	615,409	1,749,123
55.	Univ. Maryland	754,108	85,495	742,963	1,812,344
56.	Florida State Univ.	747,116	62,493	619,568	1,226,219
57.	Temple Univ.	730,791	40,970	383,775	1,107,261
58.	Boston Univ.	665,655	32,324	239,732	847,698
59.	Georgetown Univ.	640,386	28,496	202,588	518,283
60.	Univ. Connecticut	619,406	61,939	653,693	1,161,514
61.	Texas A & M	591,403	27,401	257,016	619,568
62.	Iowa State Univ.	586,687	22,215	292,379	747,869
63.	New York Univ.	not reported			
64.	St. Louis Univ.	not reported			
	Median	1,201,615	71,316	609,132	1,569,456

This arrangement of figures by Frank A. Lundy, University of Nebraska, January, 1967.

The annual Statistics of Southern College and University Libraries, 1966-1967, Table II, shows the University of Texas at Austin as the leading library in the South, with its only close competitor being Duke. During the past decade the University has purchased incomparable collections of rare books and manuscripts at a cost in excess of \$12,500,000. The University has received numerous gifts of private collections, funds from endowments, and has benefitted substantially from the aggressive solicitation of its Chancellor. So great has been the influx of materials during the last decade that many of the collections are unprocessed and may remain so for years to come. In fact, the University has found it necessary to build a six-story \$900,000 Collections Deposit Library to house such materials.

The strengths of the University of Texas at Austin are partially detailed in the chapter on "Sources of Subject Strength," but this is only a cursory view of the depth as well as the breadth of the University's library resources. To cite only examples of greatest strength one should note that the Latin American Collection at the University is the despair and envy of most other academic institutions across the country. The librarian of this collection is one of the leading consultants in her field and has made numerous visits to Latin America to supervise the overall national collecting effort in this area.

In terms of modern English and American literature the University's holdings of first editions and manuscripts of such authors as T.S. Eliot, Dylan Thomas, Maxwell Anderson, Compton Mackenzie, Joseph Hergesheimer, W. B. Yeats, D. H. Lawrence, the Sitwells, George Bernard Shaw, Rudyard Kipling, and E. A. Masters could not be duplicated anywhere else in the



STATISTICS OF SOUTHERN COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES 1966-1967

Table II

		Ermonded	Exmended	Expended		Ratio of Lib.				
	Volumes in Library	for Books, Periodicals	for Salaries (Exclusive of	for Student	Total Library	Exp. to Total Exp. of Institution	P.o.ess.	Clerical & Sub-Prof.	Res. Under- Grad.	Graduate Students
Institution	June 30, 1967	and Binding	Student Help)	diara	Expendicule	mannament.			900	020 7
Alabama, University of	1,121,9151	544,831.34	570,280.94	58,610.53	1,213,743.71	3.50	40 221/2	22	15,093 8,831	4,072 1,142
Arkansas, University of	529,765	206,458.00	310 709.01	36.462.61	660,832.75	2.45	24	40	11,469	1,174
Auburn University Raylor Hniversity	386.823	147,033.00	167,675.00	63,355.00	426,306.00	6.20	81	æ 3	5,963	469
Clenson University	381,4274	193,709.00	174,853.00	2,880.00	387,432.00	3	21 5	25.72	5,220	1 509
Duke University	$1,863,233^2$	1,047,475.00	936,578.00	67,014.00	2,221,634.00	5.10 2.85	9017	105 3017	3.980	720
Emory University	898,3132	316,950.00	506,648.00	13,501.00	849,714.00	3.63 4.99	431%	541/	12.171	2,458
Florida State University	826,874	572,158.00	529,123.00	74,000.00	1,247,300.00	2.34	7 89	1001/2	14,612	2,478
Florida, University of	1,213,855	083,049.93	828,007.33	39 796 00	703,748.00	3.58	36	56	6,277	1,073
Georgia Institute of Technology	403,280=	00.252,032.00	695 070 99	50.822.09	1.652.571.65	3.30	4	641/2	12,735	1,725
Georgia, University of	491 150	406.816.75	361.261.68	79,322,44	894,661.65		24	47	17,673	2,3
Houston, University of	1 047 472	433,929.69	491,258.92	93,486.51	1,205,737.10		54.3	59	5,596	1,715
Kentucky, University of	1,222,730	625,487.00	711,231.00	95,616.00	1,492,451.00	1.80	611/2	861/2	11,942	1,891
Louisiana State University	1,410,7606	865,802.00	1,064,957.00	99,511.00	2,175,908.00	3.74	82 91	60 E	5.713	436
L.S.U.—New Orleans	127,2987	225,512.00	192,147.00	20,020.00	460,379.00	3.47	28 S	42.8	6,424	1,886
Louisville, University of	457,024	46 990 00	00 100 62	4.830.00	127.381.00	3.10	4	12	4,432	455
Loyola University, N.O.	829.100	921.354.00	1,048,379.00	134,016.00	2,229,073.00		73	115	26,277	6,865
Miami, University of	813,5511	343,702.00	523,483.00	43,466.00	971,938.00	2.84	38	74	12,080	2,553
Mississippi State University	286,2421	171,791.44	168,289.49	41,322.83	409,693.09	2.49	2 2	24	7,127	206
Mississippi, University of	370,053	134,025.34	133,831.86	27,762.33	311,064.95	3.87	<u>~</u> ¤	48	8.364	1.839
North Carolina State University	400,121	304,965.00	337,129.00	44,654.00 97,114.00	1729.949.00	3.46	73	011	9,492	3,860
North Carolina, University of	953,003	184 569 00	168.220.00	32.616.00	407,706.00	09.9	13	15	4,079	851
North Carolina U. at Greenspoid	603.777	339,995.00	344,226.00	43,991.00	781.204.00	7.03	34%	491/2	11,876	2,097
Oklahoma State University	840,483	356,523.00	310,454.00	77,959.00	825,959.00	4.80	25	47	13,756	0,2
Oklahoma, University of	1,084,690	409,860.00	469,630.00	80,794.00	996,503.00	5.49	31%	% %	12,120	7,000
Rice University	513,6519	368,000.00	342,045.00	35,000.00	769,059.00	8.50	7.7	29	2,063 8,093	8 2
South Carolina, University of	657,457	362,062.97	309,489.94	19,791.27	736,903.43	07.6	77	41	4.671	4.000
Southern Methodist University	931,8971	334,077.00	320,587.00	46,320.00	720,821.00	 	25	22	8,829	244
Southwestern University, La.	300,000	160,952.51	747 987 00	77,000.30	1,717,667,00	3.65	57%	1041/2	22,783	3,806
Tennessee, University of	638 43510	333,614,64	303.717.93	34,570.44	729,619.23	4.70	81	54	8,620	2,057
Texas A & M University	616 389	203.842.48	213,184.86	31,306.68	481,871.44	6.30	&	27	5,131	532
Texas Technological College	793,720	357,284.00	286,044.00	43,646.00	711,474.00	5.10	25	30	16,185	1,583
Texas, University of	1,945,271	2,471,835.00	979, 175.00	205,854.00	3,761,861.00		84%	*/12I	23,038	1,00,4
Texas Woman's University	301,3902	110,000.00	88,524.00	15,584.00	724,032.00	7 78	%68 361%		6,974	1,265
Tulane University	985,785	930 460 00	293.164.00	10.538.18	573,413.48	2.20	28	34.1	7,404	196
Virginia Folyteculiit misticute Virginia Hniversity of	1,367,26011	522,969.33	633,308.70	70,000.00	1,323,002.79	5.90	45	88	4,893	2,980
Washington & Lee University	209,759	28,278.60	41,378.32	2,017.25	83,681.39	3.60	4 8	41/2	1,182	1 846
West Virginia, University of	616,023	302,021.00	313,000.00	62,000.00	718,021.00	13 60	27 5	40 31	9,532 8,347	72
William & Mary College	370,953 217.446	260,493.05 72,777.00	116,630.00	16,312.00	220,157.00	6.80	83%	11%	3,039	29
Willing Conege			d.	11						
NOTES				6 Includes LS	U Baton Rouge,	Includes LSU Baton Rouge, Law School, Medical School, LSU NO and LSU-A	ical School, LSU	UNO and LSU-	ď	
1 Bibliographical unit count. 2 كصمانية بأنها الماريخية	physical unit count.				nes exclude 78, 19	I otal volumes exclude 78, 193 microforms and 59,85 I unbound documents. Figures exclude Schools of I awand Medicine	nnoqun I ç8,8ç l	d documents.		
	Medical Center Libr	rary, Little Rock.			icroforms.	aw and incurring				
				10 Figures incl	ude 127,488 micr	Figures include 127,488 microforms counted by piece or reel.	y piece or reel.	•		
5 Does not include volumes on microform as in previous years.	oform as in previous y	ears.		11 Figures excl	u de 13,904 reels o	11 Figures exclude 13,904 reels of microfilm and 378,002 units of microtext.	378,002 units of	microtext.		

world. To cite an example of one of the modern authors, George Bernard Shaw, the Hanley collection contains 1,100 manuscripts, typescripts, outlines, and notes; 1,355 books by or about Shaw; 3,000 letters by Shaw; 2,424 letters to Shaw. To these items the University is adding almost daily and it is no exaggeration to say that no scholar working anywhere in the world can assure the completeness of his research on many of these authors without prourse to the University of Texas' collections. Under these conditions it is not surprising that the University of Texas at Austin ranks 14th in faculty strength and 16th in program in the humanities among all American universities. 2

There are other strengths in many areas such as Texana, archives, and manuscripts relating to Texas and the Southwest, history of science, the best historical textbook collection west of the Hudson (approximately 34,000 volumes), Bibles, the second best collection of incunabula in the state, 18th and 19th century American and British authors, Chaucer manuscripts Shakespeare folios, Southern history, and newspapers. In terms of newspapers, the University of Texas has the finest collection in the South except Duke and may even rival Duke. There are better collections of Arkansas and Georgia newspapers, for example, than exist in either state, and the University holdings of South Carolina, Ohio, New York, and District of Columbia newspapers are outstanding.

Among all this embarrassment of riches one can point with pride to the University's attempts to make its resources known to the scholarly community. Since 1944 the library has published <a href="https://doi.org/10.1001/jhearty-new-community-commu



of exhibition catalogs for about thirty modern American and British authors while another thirty are in the planning stages. A brochure also exists for the Miriam Lutcher Stark Library. Recently announced for spring, 1968, publication by the University of Texas Press is The University of Texas Archives: A Guide to the Historical Manuscripts Collections in the University of Texas Library.

In addition to these publications there are a number of monographic catalogs, such as the Sister Mary Callista Carr's <u>Catalogue of the Dickens</u>

<u>Collection at the University of Texas</u> (1961) and Goldston and Sweetser's

<u>Bibliography of Arthur Machen</u> (1965) plus such earlier catalogs as

<u>Castaneda and Dabbs <u>Guide to the Latin American Manuscripts in the University of Texas Library</u> (1939) and <u>Independent Mexico in Documents...</u>

<u>A Calendar of the Juan E. Hernandez Y Davalos Manuscript Collection in the University of Texas Library</u> (1954).</u>

Despite these various attempts to publicize the holdings of the bniversity of Texas at Austin, it is apparent that a comprehensive research guide would be extremely valuable, not only for the faculty and students in Austin but also for other scholars throughout the state who would use the resources if they knew of their existence. The preparation of such a guide would be a much less expensive way to make these resources better known than would the publication of a catalog as has been done for UCLA and Berkeley. Moreover, it could probably be accomplished much more quickly than could a catalog.

Whether or not the ultimate publication of the author catalog of the University of Texas is warranted is a good question. As the matter now stands, the other state schools and the major private research universities



would receive a bibliographical tool of great usefulness. The presence of almost two million volumes and provision of rapid communication with other institutions through the newly formed Texas Information Exchange open up numerous possibilities for the further sharing of the state's major library resource.

On the other hand the cataloging backlog of the University of Texas at Austin is enormous, and the publication of a catalog which left out those resources now uncataloged (estimated at over 30,000 volumes in the Latin American collection alone) would certainly not give a complete picture of the library's total resources. Yet it is apparent that one of the highest priorities for library development must be better organization of the University of Texas collections. It could well be that the state could make no greater investment than the provision of an adequate cataloging staff to help the state's major resource bring order out of bibliographic confusion and the subsequent publication of the record of holdings. Until such time as this can be accomplished the provision of a comprehensive research guide is probably the quickest and least expensive way of making these resources more fully known.

The question does arise as to whether or not it would be feasible to have a brief listing from the title page of most of these materials. This might be done on a computer and a print-out subsequently distributed around the state. While this would only defer the eventual jrb of complete cataloging, it would give bibliographic access to materials not now easily available.

In addition to the obvious advantage of having a catalog of the holdings, the cataloging of the various collections added during the past



decade would undoubtedly reveal many duplicates of standard items which could then be distributed to other state universities and colleges for building up those collections. The University is understandably reluctant to part with any materials at the present time until it knows whether or not these duplicate holdings at Austin. However, in preserving these materials and holding them in trust for the scholarly work in the state, the University has rendered a great service. It now remains for the more difficult task to be completed: the sorting out of duplicates, bibliographic organization and the offering of these materials to other state institutions now attempting to build up their own holdings quickly and at considerable expense to the state. Unfortunately, these uncataloged backlogs do exist and equally unfortunate is the fact that prior budgeting has not provided either adequate salaries or number of positions to remedy the situation before now.

Many individuals are all too willing to await the advent of the new computer techniques for a solution to the bibliographic problem. While it is true that advances along these lines are very promising, especially under Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965, most of these programs involve current, inprint books. Much of the material awaiting cataloging at the University of Texas and elsewhere (notably Rice University) has not been done by the Library of Congress nor any other central bibliographic agency. The likelihood of its being done centrally seems several years down the road.

One other catalog, in addition to the University's own catalog, deserves attention here: the Union Catalog of Texana in the Barker History Center. This catalog contains cards from many parts of the state:



Texas Technological College at Lubbock, Baylor University, the Dallas and Houston public libraries, and some of the smaller colleges such as Sam Houston State and Stephen F. Austin. It could well be that the updating of this catalog to include all significant titles in the Texana area from at least the state institutions should be given high priority. Once this is done it is highly likely that a commercial firm such as G. K. Hall Company would be interested in publishing the catalog as they have done with the Yale Catalog of Western Americana. In view of the large numbers of collections around the state and the strong interest in Texas history this should be a project with considerable appeal to many institutions.

Library Personnel

A general rule often suggested for major research libraries is that they should spend twice as much for staffing collections as they do on building those collections. As institutions grow larger and their service functions increase, the proportion of the budget spent on staff tends to accelerate as indicated by the ratio at Harvard of 4 to 1 (see Table I). Forty-seven of the sixty-two ARL libraries reporting their expenditures for 1965/66 spent less than 40% for books, periodicals, and binding. 3

This general rule has obviously not been in operation at the Universit of Texas at Austin. For the past several years, when millions of dollars were being spent for collections, the unprocessed material and lack of services testify to an inadequate staff, despite the fact that the total staff is listed as 74.6 professional librarians and 103.8 full-time non-professional assistants. The latest report indicates an expenditure of



49.22% for books, periodicals, and binding, 47.74% for salaries and wages, and 3.04% for equipment and supplies.

Moreover, staff salaries, even for Texas, tend to be low. On a survey of the library salaries among the state colleges and universities for the fall of 1967, the University of Texas at Austin ranked 17th both in minimum salary and average salary paid to professional librarians. In view of the requirements of a major university library for highly specialized skills in languages, cataloging, mechanization, record keeping, and reference service, this is scarcely an enviable position. There is little wonder that the cataloging backlog is high and the University has had difficulty in attracting and keeping competent librarians. With the approach of automation among libraries and the emergence of library networks the need for more highly skilled librarians will increase rather than decrease. The University of Texas at Austin should consider carefully its long range needs for professional staff and urge upon the legislature the total benefits which would accrue to the state from putting the university's bibliographic house in order.

Buildings

As is typical of most nationally known universities, the University of Texas at Austin has not one but many libraries, scattered in various buildings across the campus. The main library building was constructed in 1934 and added to in 1937. Its tower stack has been a notable landmark for more than thirty years. Despite its architectural appeal the building has long since ceased to be an effective home for modern library operations. Space for the technical services area is seriously deficient.



Most catalogers and bibliographers work amid a constantly mounting stack of books in a large room where the noise level is high and concentration difficult. Plans are under way for automating some of the acquisitions processes, but one might note that such programs can scarcely be sucessfully implemented unless substantial additional space can be provided. It seems unlikely that the University's percentage of original cataloging, now above 35% of incoming materials, can be greatly reduced. Under such circumstances the provision of more adequate space for processing materials should be given high priority in future planning.

The proposed Humanities Research Center Building will house most of the material now in the Miriam Lutcher Stark Collection and the Academic Center. When funded, this facility, with 166,624 square feet of usable space, will provide much better space for students, faculty, and the library staff in the manuscripts and rare book areas. It will also provide some 25,000 square feet for the Graduate School of Library Science but will not provide any relief for the processing staff.

In addition to these plans the Lyndon B. Johnson Presidential Library and East Campus Research Center are now under construction. These facilities provide 140,000 square feet for the presidential library and the following amounts of space for other specialized libraries:

School of Public Affairs Library	31,000 sq. ft.
Latin American Collection	78,375 sq. ft.
Archives CollectionBarker Center	28,450 sq. ft.
Texas CollectionBarker Center	46,675 sq. ft.

When the present Barker History Center building is vacated, it can then be used as space for housing the U. S. and United Nations collections as well as documents for states other than Texas.



The recently completed Collections Deposit Library, a storage facility of 65,000 square feet, will house seldom used materials such as the P.L. 480 materials from India, Pakistan, the United Arab Republic, and Israel plus older titles from such highly obsolescent disciplines as business administration, education, and engineering, as well as purchased collections which have not yet been processed, The theory behind use of this space is that older materials or unprocessed items can at least be arranged in some systematic way so that the researcher who needs access can find an item. For instance, the P.L. 480 materials are arranged by accession number in accordance with the various Library of Congress lists, e. g. Accessions List, India; Accessions List Israel, etc. All of these materials will presumably be available on 24 or 48 hour service through the main library.

Completed in 1963 is the Undergraduate Library, designed primarily for the use of the undergraduate student before he begins his concentrated work in a major field or professional area. This four-floor complex has space for 175,000 volumes on open shelves and 10,000 volumes in a closed reserve stack. Seating capacity is available for 1,900 students. Also housed in this building are the Education-Psychology Library on the third floor, and the Academic Center Library on the fourth floor. The Academic Center Library contains many of the University's treasures such as the endowed collections of books and manuscripts by American and British authors postdating 1850. Its popularity among students is shown by the approximately 55,000 students who pass its turnstiles per week.

Other libraries on the campus are housed in buildings devoted specifically to their disciplines. There are attractive departmental reading

rooms in Business Administration-Economics, and Geology, both recently completed, as well as an addition to the Tarleton Law Library completed Some of the science libraries in the older buildings are not in 1964. well housed nor have their collections received the attention they deserve. Physics for example seats only 40 readers and Chemistry only 12. Both are small and crowded, though apparently heavily used. There are plans for a new Physics-Mathematics-Astronomy Library and the new Biology Library will soon be open in the Biological Sciences Building. The Engineering Library resembles a large study hall with about 75 seats, but plans are under way for a new Engineering Library. The Architecture Library is more attractively housed though it is in an older building. The revamping of space and collections in some of these areas would add greatly to the usefulness of the collections, though staffing will continue to be a problem. There is some evidence that departmental collections, especially in the sciences, have not received the attention the humanities have received in recent years.

Despite the fact that the University of Texas at Austin has devoted over 358,180 square feet to library facilities, and even more are on the drawing boards, it is the impression of the surveyors that such expenditures have added distinction to the University. What appears to be lacking is a thorough, well thought-out long-range program for housing library resources and especially services during the next quarter century.

Summary

The state of Texas is fortunate to have within her borders one of the nation's outstanding research libraries. There is every reason to believe that this library is considered by its chief clientele a major resource



not just for the university but for the state as well. In 1965/66 the library loaned 7,104 items (including 2,735 photocopies in lieu of loan) to other libraries in the state and in the nation. Moreover, the library has indicated its willingness to be a vital part of the new state-wide TWX network linking the colleges and universities in the state system of higher education. Unfortunately, the University of Texas Library at Austin will continue to be handicapped in its service to its own campus as well as to the state at large until certain problems can be solved.

The surveyors recommend to the Coordinating Board that high priority be given to the solution of these problems:

- Substantial additional support should be sought for staffing the large and complex system which constitutes the state's chief library resource.
- 2. The relationship of the University of Texas Library at Austin to the other doctoral institutions and to the colleges in the state system needs to be clearly defined and explained.
- 3. The University should be urged to bring order to its bibliographic records and to make duplicate copies of items not needed on its own campus available to other state institutions.
- 4. Special funding should be provided to enable the library to further extend its services and resources to other faculties and graduate students throughout the state (see chapter II).
- 5. Immediate attention should be given to the preparation and publication of a comprehensive research guide to the collections.
- 6. Since its own records are in such need of attention, the library should take the lead in developing automated programs for bibliographic control throughout the state.
- 7. Completion of the Union Catalog of Texana by including holdings of additional libraries and its early publication and distribution deserve consideration.



FOOTNOTES

1Gordon Ray, "The Changing World of Books," <u>The Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America</u>, LIX (1965), 109, 123.

2H. W. Magoun, "The Cartter Report on Quality in Graduate Education," Journal of Higher Education, XXXVII (December, 1966), 485. A more thorough analysis of this report as it relates to Texas universities is given in Chapter II.

 $^3\mathrm{From}$ data compiled by Frank Lundy, University of Nebraska, for ARL members.

⁴Data collected by Texas Council of State College Librarians, Fall, 1967.



Chapter II

Texas' Other Universities

Overview

In addition to the University of Texas at Austin there are nine other institutions which might be designated as universities, that is, institutions with broad based programs in a number of disciplines offering the Ph.D. degree. Among the state colleges and universities the Coordinating Board has designated the University of Houston, Texas A&M University, and Texas Technological College as doctoral degree granting institutions, with further development planned for the Dallas-Fort Worth-Denton area where both North Texas State University and Texas Woman's University already award doctorates. Presumably the University of Texas at Arlington will subsequently join North Texas State and Texas Woman's in some form of cooperative doctoral degree program but Arlington is not included here and neither is East Texas State University, whose doctoral program is to be phased out. Both institutions are reserved for discussion in Chapter III among the state's senior colleges.

Four private universities in Texas offer the doctorate. Rice and Baylor have programs of long standing, although the expansion of programs at both universities to cover a broader spectrum has been a post-World War II development. Southern Methodist University and Texas Christian University began doctoral work in the sixties: S.M.U. with programs in economics and engineering and T.C.U. with programs in



chemistry, English, mathematics, physics, and psychology. Comments upon these programs are noted in Table II in the next section.

Enrollment at these nine institutions (as well as that of the University of Texas at Austin) and their full-time equivalent faculty as of the fall, 1966, is given in the table below:

TABLE I ENROLLMENT AND FULL-TIME FACULTY OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

INSTITUTION	ENROLLMENT	FTE FACULTY
Public Institutions		
University of Houston North Texas State University Texas Woman's University Texas A&M University Texas Technological College University of Texas at Austin	19,986 13,973 4,048 10,623 17,770 27,345	670 621 210 634 773 1,363
Total	93,745	4,271
Private Institutions		
Baylor University Rice University Southern Methodist University Texas Christian University	6,432 2,768 7,014 <u>7,340</u>	365 250 334 242
Total	23,554	1,191

Before examining each of these institutions and their libraries in detail it may be useful to make some comment about the status of advanced work in Texas since the support of research for doctoral students and their faculty advisors has a direct bearing on library strength.



Doctoral Study and Library Support

Except for the University of Texas at Austin, doctoral study in a wide variety of fields is relatively recent in Texas. According to a National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council study, only the University of Texas at Austin ranked among the forty leading schools in doctorate production from 1920 through 1961. During this forty-one year period the univeristy at Austin had granted a total of 2,450 doctorates and ranked 23rd in the nation. A more recent study by the same organization lists the University of Texas at Austin as 19th among 100 leading schools in doctorate production during the period 1920-1966. Three other Texas schools ranked among the top 100 in the country: Texas A&M ranked 59th, Rice 82nd, and Houston 93rd. Yet as the table below shows, doctorate production is increasing in Texas with the number of doctorates awarded between 1960-66 representing half the total awarded during the forty-six year period 1920-66.

TABLE II

DOCTORATES AWARDED IN TEXAS

1920-66

Institution	1960-66	1920-66	Comments
Baylor	89	117	49 in Biological Sciences
East Texas	12	12	All in Education
Houston	210	360	191 in Education 138 in Psychology
North Texas	140	172	150 in Education



Rice	297	554	437 in Physical Sciences & Engineering
Southern Methodist	9	9	All in Economics
Texas A&M	454	745	320 in Physical Sciences & Engineering 384 in Biological Sciences
Texas Christian	27	27	<pre>13 in Psychology 10 in Physical Sciences & Engineering</pre>
Texas Tech	99	145	73 in Education 34 in Arts and Humanities
Texas at Austin	1,552	3,658	1,229 in Physical Sciences & Engineering 472 in Biological Sciences 512 in Social Sciences 667 in Arts and Humanities 186 in Professional Fields 592 in Education
Texas Woman's	54	88	36 in Professional Fields 27 in Education
Grand Totals	2,943	5,887	

One of the notable characteristics pointed up by this table is that graduate work in Texas, except in Austin, occurred primarily in experimental fields in the sciences, engineering, psychology, and education. Although there are more institutions now offering the doctorate than heretofore, as indicated in the five-year table for individual institutions which follows, the bulk of the degrees awarded continues to be in science-engineering, education-psychology areas except at Austin.



TABLE III

DOCTORAL DEGREES AWARDED IN TEXAS

1962-66

<u>Institutions</u>	1961/62	1962/63	1963/64	1964/65	1965/66	<u>Total</u>
Baylor	8	13	12	17	17	67
East Texas			2	7	15	24
Houston	29	37	35	40	49	190
North Texas	13	23	31	27	27	121
Rice	20	33	48	61	74	236
S.M.U.	na ==	1	3	2		6
Texas A&M	57	56	69	113	122	417
Texas Christian	esa Alli		8	11	16	35
Texas Tech	4	18	20	19	19	80
Texas Woman's	5	9	5	11	12	42
Univ. of Texas-Austir	<u>215</u>	<u>231</u>	<u>246</u>	<u>279</u>	<u>376</u>	1,347
Totals	351	421	479	587	727	2,565

What does this say about library resources and services? The experimental disciplines traditionally make heavy use of the journal and current monographic literature, but only occasionally do they require items published before World War II. The few classic studies needed for support in their disciplines have largely been reprinted and are readily available. Rarely is there a requirement for large sums of money to purchase retrospective materials, although this statement presumes the presence of basic journal files in all the disciplines for the last twenty-five years. While the keeping up of subscriptions to journals in the



sciences and the proliferation of such journals has been a cause for concern (they are increasingly expensive), such program does not present a university library with the massive building job that doctoral work in the humanities and social sciences does. A doctoral student in English or history, for example, must have long runs of journals from their very beginning, plus vast quantities of materials like the publication of the Chaucer Society, the Early English Text Society, the Wisconsin Historical Collections, the various editions of major authors and the critical works about them, plus manuscript and archival material. Except in isolated cases this material has been lacking in Texas until recently. However, the indentification of various resources at such repositories as the Church Historical Society in Austin or the Bridwell Library at S.M.U. should lead to better research in these areas. Yet it must be fully apparent, despite heroic efforts over the past five years, that doctoral research in the humanities and social sciences will proceed slowly, if at all, unless adequate provision can be made for thesis work beyond the capability of most institutions now beginning work in these areas. This is not a plea for the cessation of support for such programs nor for the elimination of such programs at any particular university, but it is a strong case for a recognition of the library "facts of life." In our opinion easier access to major collections and larger amounts of research money for moving students and faculty around the state will be imperative if work in the humanities and social sciences is to keep pace with that in the other disciplines.



Let it be stated rather bluntly: however hard any institution tries, it is exceedingly unlikely to equal the resources in Austin, or even those in Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston, and Lubbock. What must then be provided, and in rather ample quantity, are travel funds for graduate students and faculty members to spend time at the major repositories in the state. This pattern is already working well in at least two other states. The University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee has an apartment near the Newberry Library in Chicago where its faculty and students in Renaissance studies may reside while they use the matchless resources there. Syracuse University does the same thing for its faculty and student body in New York City. Why not have housing in Austin readily available for doctoral students and faculty members from other institutions who want to use the resources at the Texas State Library, the University of Texas at Austin, or any one of the various special libraries in that city? With xerox and microfilming so easily available, a scholar could identify the materials that he needs, have them reproduced, and return to his home base after a week or two (presumably the home base would have the basic reference, bibliographical and secondary works needed to complete his work). A series of small travel grants in the amount of \$200 to \$400 per student would probably achieve far more than an equivalent sum placed in an institutional library budget.

The adoption of such a plan would be contingent upon several factors. First, the identification of such resources: Chapter XI of this study makes a modest contribution to that effort, but much more is needed. Some



institutions need a separate resources guide. Others need to publish their specialized catalogs. Still others need to cooperate in listing such materials as the fifteenth, sixteenth, seventeenth, and even eighteenth century imprints. Such a job is not as formidable as it at first appears. A listing by numbers from a standard bibliography such as the Short-title Catalogue... with an indication of what library held which titles would be a considerable step forward for the state. The production of such lists or catalogs and their liberal distribution around the state would enable the prospective researcher to do his basic bibliographic work at the home institution and ensure maximum value from the few days that he might spend in another city.

Secondly, it would involve a clear recognition on the part of the institution with the resources that their libraries are a state resource for the benefit of all qualified researchers and the obligation to make them available for such a program. In the case of the major state institutions it would call for some increase in staff to handle the additional service load, and in the case of the private institution some form of compensation perhaps in the form of a grant for library service. The emerging TWX and other networks clearly point in the direction of this kind of program. With a little imagination and relative small amounts of money the state research dollar could greatly improve the quality of programs that are now admittedly weak as demonstrated below.

In a recent publication of the American Council on Education, <u>An</u>

<u>Assessment of Quality in Graduate Education</u>, ³Texas doctoral schools fare



poorly. The only institution with frequent mention among the top twenty-five in the nation is the University of Texas at Austin. Two other institutions, Rice and Texas A&M are emerging among the second twenty-five universities as indicated in Table IV.

TABLE IV RANKING OF TEXAS SCHOOLS

Cartter Report, 1966

Discipline	Qualit	y of Faculty		tiveness of ate Program
Classics	<u>Rank</u>	Evaluation	Rank	Evaluation
Texas		Good		Acceptable Plus
English				
Texas Rice	23 	Strong Good	 	Acceptable Plus Acceptable Plus
French				
Texas Rice		Good Adequate plus		Acceptable Plus Acceptable Plus
German				
Texas	4	Distinguished	4	Extremely Attract
<u>Philosophy</u>				
Texas		Good		Acceptable Plus
Spanish				
Texas	9	Strong	12	Attractive
Economics				
Texas		Adequate Plus		



Geography				
Texas	530 em	Adequate Plus		
<u>History</u>				
Texas Rice		Good Adequate Plus		Acceptable Plus Acceptable Plus
Political Science				
Texas		Good		Acceptable Plus
Sociology				
Texas		Good		Acceptable Plus
Bacteriology/Microbiology				
Texas	14	Strong	15	Attractive
<u>Biochemistry</u>				
Texas		Good		Acceptable Plus
Botany				
Texas Texas A&M	8 	Strong Adequate Plus	9 	Extremely Attractive
Entomology				
Texas A&M		Adequate Plus		
<u>Pharmacology</u>	м			
Texas		Adequate Plus		Acceptable Plus
Physiology				
Rice Texas		Good Adequate Plus		Acceptable Plus Acceptable Plus
Psychology				
Texas		Good	್ಲ ■	Acceptable Plus



Zoology				
Texas Rice	18 	Strong Good	20	Attractive Acceptable Plus
Astronomy				
None				
Chemistry				
Texas Rice	23 26	Strong Strong	23	Acceptable Plus Attractive
Geology				
Texas Rice	11 19	Strong Strong	11 15	Attractive Attractive
Mathematics				
Rice Texas		Good Adequate Plus		Acceptable Plus Acceptable Plus
<u>Physics</u>				
Rice Texas		Good Adequate Plus		Acceptable Plus Acceptable Plus
Chemical Engineering				
Texas Rice	12 14	Strong Strong	12 14	Attractive Attractive
Civil Engineering				
Texas Texas Ä&M	12 	Strong Adequate Plus		Acceptable Plus Acceptable Plus
Electrical Engineering				
Texas		Good		Acceptable Plus
Mechanical Engineering				
Rice Texas		Good Adequate Plus	 5	Acceptable Plus Acceptable Plus



Note: The top twenty institutions are normally included in the ranking "distinguished" or "strong" for faculty, and "extremely attractive" or "attractive" for effectiveness of graduate program. Third category for faculty is "good" and fourth "adequate plus". The third category for effectiveness of the graduate program is "acceptable plus." Institutions below the "strong" or "attractive" category are not ranked numerically.

Source: Allan M. Cartter, An Assessment of Quality in Graduate Education, (Washington, D.C.: American Council on Education, 1966).

How does this ranking compare with the quality of the institution's library? According to the Cartter study

A few universities with poor library resources have achieved considerable strength in several departments, in some cases because laboratory facilities may be more important in a particular field than the library, and in other cases because the universities are located close to other great library collections such as the Library of Congress and the New York Public Library. But institutions that are strong in all areas invariably have major national research libraries.

In a table of 106 institutions offering the doctoral degree the Cartter report noted that all institutions rated as "strong" or "distinguished" had library resources above the 1.4 mark on the library resources index and that those falling below the .5 mark are probably too weak to support quality graduate programs in a wide range of fields. Only the University of Texas at Austin appeared in the category of 1.50 to 1.99, while Rice ranked with the category from 1.50 to .74. Two other institutions were included, the University of Houston and Texas A&M. Both ranked less than .50. Much work obviously remains to be done to bring the doctoral institutions in Texas up to a minimal level of adequacy.

The Cartter study follows much the same pattern as that of Dean Robert B. Downs of the University of Illinois who noted that "it seems doubtful that high level doctoral work in a variety of fields can



be carried on with less than half a million volumes and with annual book expenditures under \$200,000."⁵ Dean Downs' study was based on data compiled five years ago and the increases in staff salaries, annual book production, book and journal prices, and new areas of study have all combined to push this minimal level upward. Among the public universities, except for Texas Woman's, the libraries can be considered adequate at the minimum level indicated by Downs. Too, the level of state financing of these institutions has risen commendably. On the whole the private institutions have exerted tremendous efforts to improve library facilities, resources, and services during the past decade. Few institutions in the country devote larger portions of their budgets to library support (see p. 52). What is so discouraging is that even this level may not be enough for Texas' other universities to achieve the distinction urged upon them by citizens and public officials.⁶

The University of Houston

The University of Houston was founded as a junior college in 1927, became a four-year college in 1934, and has steadily expanded its offerings and student body over the past thirty years. In 1963 it joined the state system of higher education and has been designated by the Coordinating Board as one of the four schools to offer the doctorate.

The library system at the University of Houston is largely centralized. The main library is housed in the M.D. Anderson Memorial Library constructed in 1950, to which a 126,000 square feet addition was completed in 1967.



The Pharmacy Library, a small instructional collection of about 3,500 volumes, is in new quarters seating about 60 students and having space for some 10,000 volumes. The Architecture Library is in cramped quarters, but this instructional collection will be expanded in the near future. It presently contains 3,076 volumes. The Law Library, along with the Bates College of Law, is presently housed in the M.D. Anderson Memorial Library basement but will move to the new Bates College of Law Building in 1969. New space for the Law Library will include 64,824 square feet, provide for 150 regular seats and 500 carrells, but this part of the program is discussed in detail in Chapter VII.

Much of the library development at the University of Houston stressed undergraduate and basic professional work prior to the early sixties. Since that time the expansion of doctoral programs and the addition of new colleges has changed the direction and emphasis of the collections. The chief weakness of the collection continues to be back files of basic serial publications although substantial progress has been made in this area during the past five years. The strongest collections are in science and engineering, with special strengths in geology, chemistry, chemical engineering, biology, and mathematics. Modest efforts have recently been made in astronomy, geography, and oceanography. Houston has been a U.S. Documents Depository since 1957 and currently receives over 1,100 categories of material. A serious attempt has been made to fill in reports and sets of historical importance so that the collection is probably now the best along the Gulf Coast.



In the humanities and social sciences disciplines there are basic collections in Texana, Brazilian history and literature, American history, economics, psychology, education, English and American literature, music, philosophy, and business history. The recent acquisition of the Gonzalez Pena collection, some 7,500 volumes, will add considerable strength in the area of Spanish and Latin American literature as well as French theatre. Among the specialized collections are the Franzheim Architecture (19th and early 20th century), Israel Shreve Papers (American Revolutionary War), Bates Texana and Western Americana, Evans Memorial Bibliography Collection (perhaps the best national and trade bibliography collection along the Gulf Coast), and a small collection of manuscripts and first editions of Aldous Huxley. Among the archival material especially important for the history of the Gulf Coast are the personal papers of John Henry Kirby, Robert A. Welch, Ballinger Mills, J. S. Cullinan, and Governor James V. Allred.

The prospective School of Social Work and Institute of Urban Affairs will place additional responsibilities upon the library system, but the legislature has provided initial funding for library resources. Grants, gifts, and exchanges play an increasing role in strengthening the collections and amounted to \$95,000 in 1965/66.

As the University grows and its collections increase, there will be a special need for increasing the size of the staff which is now minimal. The level of support for the book collections is encouraging and will probably continue to rise with enrollments. Twice-a-week delivery service



among the University of Houston, Rice, and Texas Medical Center has meant a significant sharing of local resources at least at the graduate and faculty level since 1958.

North Texas State University

North Texas State University was founded in 1890 as Texas Normal College and awarded its first baccalaureate degree in 1919. Its graduate division came in 1935, followed by a division into a College of Arts and Sciences, and Schools of Business Administration, Education, Home Economics, and Music in 1946. The present name was assumed in 1961, and represents a recognition of the growth and development of colleges and schools into a complex university-type institution.

The existing library building of 77,000 square feet has seven reading rooms with a seating capacity of 890 plus 165 carrells. Departmental collections in the main library include music, education and psychology, library service, children's book center, and a browsing room. These are in addition to a central reference room, and reserve and periodicals rooms. Four departmental libraries exist outside the main building: chemistry, journalism, laboratory school, and the State Historical Museum. The last named library was authorized by the state legislature in 1930 and contains some 250,000 items in four divisions: the archives of the University, documents of various kinds, a rare book collection, and the museum artifacts.

A new building is in the planning stages and the additional space is sorely needed for housing North Texas' expanding collections. Details are not yet final but the general plan envisions a large core building with



space for expansion in three stages. Phase one should be completed in 1969, phase two in 1972, and phase three after 1978. Ultimate capacity would be 300,000 square feet with 750 carrells and 3,000 student seats. The present building is thirty years old, although stack additions were constructed in 1950 and again in 1958.

North Texas' present collection numbers 537,097 volumes and is adequate for work in most undergraduate areas and master's programs, but needs additional strength in doctoral areas. One of its strongest collections is music which has about 40,000 volumes and over 10,000 recordings.

Some would say that North Texas has the best organized musical library in the state. Another strong collection is that of business administration, while basic reference and bibliographic works are especially well represented. Special collections include 1,000 volumes in the Weaver Juvenile Library, illustrating the history of children's literature in the 19th and early 20th century and an emerging oral history collection. The best collections are music, history, English, economics, mathematics, and sociology. Since 1948 the library has been a depository for U. S. documents and now receives approximately 60% of current output. In 1956 the library entered a subscription to all documents of the Pan American Union.

North Texas has much micro-material including files of early Texas newspapers, Early American Imprints, and the German Foreign Ministry Archives. Among its other collections of importance are labor newspapers, and extensive materials in education, and in 19th century English and American literature.



The students at Texas Woman's University, also located in Denton, make heavy use of the larger and more adequate facilities at North Texas State.

Texas Woman's University

Established as the Girls' Industrial College in 1901, Texas Woman's University emerged into a state college for women in 1935 and assumed its present name in 1957. Not surprisingly the doctoral programs in this university are chiefly concentrated in the College of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation, College of Houshold Arts and Sciences, and College of Education, though both biology and chemistry departments in the College of Arts and Sciences offer the doctorate stressing primarily the effects and use of radiation in the two disciplines.

To support these programs the library holds 500 periodical titles in chemistry that are not duplicated at North Texas State and engages in cooperative acquisition of expensive sets in such areas as radiation biology and chemistry. On the other hand the acquisition of materials for these graduate programs places a heavy strain on the relatively small library budget. The presence of the much larger North Texas State Library nearby has probably hindered development of the facilities at TWU, especially in disciplines like library science. To the objective surveyor it does seem excessive duplication for the state to support two such programs in one small town.

There is a dearth of graduate facilities for study purposes. The main library was constructed in 1925 and has been expanded twice, in 1948 and 1958, and plans have been made to complete the furnishing of the basement



under the latest addition. This area will house current and bound periodicals and all microforms, and enable the library to add some 90 reader seats in its 13,000 square feet. This space will bring the library's total square footage to 66,000 and the total number of reader seats to 515.

In addition to the main library there are three departmental libraries: a Library Science Library with 8,000 volumes and 192 current periodical subscriptions, an Art Department collection with about 500 books used for class demonstration, and a Chemistry Library with a small number of basic serials such as Beilstein, Gmelin, and a duplicate file of Chemical Abstracts. The Science Research Building now under construction has space for a small library. In addition to these on-campus units separate libraries are planned for the Schools of Nursing both in Dallas and Houston. There are also some campus collections developed by departments, e.g. the curriculum materials center in the English and Foreign Languages Department, whose materials are not cataloged nor administered by the library. It is difficult to see how TWU maintains such units under its present library budget.

Several special collections exist at TWU: the Church Cookbook

Collection of about 250 cookbooks published between 1850 and 1950, including recipes, clippings, menus from hotels, etc.; the Robert P.

Tristram Coffin Collection, which includes all the editions of the late
poet with autographs in all but three items; and the Hubbard Collection
of Contemporary Literature, about 150 volumes, some autographed, some first



editions, and seven manuscripts. The Alumnae Collection reflects an effort to collect books written by TWU alumnae. The Texas Collection contains about 300 rarities among its 1,000 volumes and the Woman's Collection includes about 2,500 volumes by and about women.

Texas A&M University

Texas A&M is the land grant college for Texas and was established in 1871. Its Colleges of Agriculture and Engineering were founded in 1911, Veterninary Medicine in 1916, and College of Arts and Sciences and Graduate School in 1924. Long distinguished for its work in agriculture and engineering, the traditional disciplines of the land grant college, Texas A&M has moved in recent years to broaden its offerings and become a large multi-purpose university. It is one of the two Texas university libraries among the select group belonging to the Association of Research Libaries, although its holdings and amount of support usually rank near the bottom of that list (see Chapter I, Table I). Too, A&M is one of the three schools in Texas to achieve ranking in the Cartter report as indicated on pages 26-29.

As might be expected from the growth and development of the institution, the library resources at A&M rank high in the sciences and agriculture but less well in the liberal arts and humanities. The Engineering Library, established in 1941 as the Texas Engineer's Libary, now has 95,000 volumes and is especially strong in back journal files.

Aniong its strengths are aeronautics, highway engineering, hydrology, and



petroleum. Among the other resources are departmental or branch libraries in veterinary medicine, architecture, business administration, and chemistry. A&M is also a depository for AEC technical reports.

The main library building, Cushing Memorial, was built in 1930 and is becoming very crowded. However, a new building, now under way, will connect with Cushing and will completely encompass the present Engineering Library. The new structure will contain 218,108 square feet and have space for 2,000 reader seats. Aside from the functional difficulties posed by uniting structures of different ceiling heights, the new building promises to give the A&M library service units a new lease on life. Some of the present branch collections will be brought into the new library.

In the field of rare books the collections are now being augmented and there are some 1,150 volumes of bibliographic rarity without regard to subject, 1,500 volumes printed in or about the state of Texas, and 4,200 volumes in the area of institutional archives. A developing collection is that on the Ku Klux Klan. A&M is a depository for U. S. government publications and has long runs of the documents from major bureaus. Another special interest has been crime and criminology.

One of the significant facets of library operations at A&M has been its experimentation with the computer. A statewide survey of automation in Texas libraries was funded for the A&N staff and two reports have been published. At the present time, however, only its 357 circulation system is actually operational, although plans have been made for serials control and some experimentation with U. S. documents.



Texas Technological College

Texas Tech is at the same time one of the least known and one of the more impressive universities in the state. Established in 1923, Tech established its schools of agriculture, arts and sciences, business administration, engineering, and home economics in 1925 with the graduate school following eleven years later. Although doctoral work is fairly recent, it is notable that in Table II about 1/3 of its recent doctorates have been in the arts and humanities.

Library development at Tech has followed the institution of graduate programs and the collection now numbers almost three-quarters of a million volumes. There is no library in West Texas which can compete with its resources. It has surprising strength in basic serial publications, literary journals from the U.S. and Western Europe, and scholarly monographs in significant number. Moreover, Tech's library has been the beneficiary of several special purchases and gifts: The Philadelphia Academy of Sciences collection on the American Indian, the Koger History of Science Collection, the Ramon Rivera Collection in Spanish, and the duplicates of state documents from the Midwest Interlibrary Center. This last named collection, acquired for the price of shipment, is an impressive aggregation of 50,000 volumes of legislative journals, handbooks, manuals, reports of various agencies for most of the major and many of the minor states in the union. The library is also rich in long runs of the proceedings of scholarly societies, mathematical journals, continental Spain, and is one of the two regional depositories for U. S. government documents. general reference and bibliography collections are excellent.



These collections are housed in a handsome new building of 143,000 square feet completed in 1962. The present building has space for 1,009 readers and 32 carrells for faculty and graduate students. The fourth floor has not been finished but is currently serving as a storage area for the state documents collection and less frequently used older journals. Preliminary planning is now under way for the second stage of the building which will probably be needed in the early 1970's.

Of all the comments made by students at various institutions, the Tech students would seem to be best served in the number of copies of items in their reserve book room. The library has been generous in its provision of duplicates of standard, heavily used monographs and reference works, as well as providing many copies in paperback form. The entire emphasis of building, staff, and collections has been placed on service with a large measure of success.

Also on the Tech campus, but not a part of the library system, is the Southwest Collection, a notable archival collection for both the college and the region. Emphasis has been placed on cattle raising and the economic aspects of development in arid and semi-arid lands. A small oral history project has been started with the help of graduate students. There are ledger books and manuscripts from the Matador Land & Cattle Company as well as other companies engaged in land colonization. The inventoried collections include over two million leaves. Tech's archives are well organized and include all the presidents through Goodwin plus the Amon Carter papers relating to Tech. There are numerous auxiliary materials such as county histories, newspapers, a mounted map collection,



city directories, and basic monographs relating to the Southwest in general and West Texas in particular.

Baylor Univeristy

Baylor is one of the oldest universities in Texas, founded in 1845, with its College of Arts and Sciences dating from 1847, the School of Law from 1857, the School of Education from 1979 and the School of Business from 1923, and the School of Music from 1925. (The medical and dental branches in Dallas and Houston are treated in Chapter VI.) While Baylor offers doctoral work in a variety of fields, the real development of graduate work has come in the last few years.

The main library in Waco is housed in hopelessly cramped and antiquated quarters completed in 1903. Although the building was revamped following a fire in 1921, the existing 35,000 square feet seats only 275 students and there are no facilities for graduate students or faculty.

However, these spatial limitations will be partially alleviated in the fall of 1968 with the completion of a new multi-level structure of some 135,000 square feet. This library building has been designed to accommodate 600,000 volumes and seat 1,500 readers plus 50 faculty and 109 graduate carrells. An additional underground block of 35,000 square feet adjacent to the library will be finished later. Staffing may be a problem in the new library since it represents such a tremendous step forward from existing service areas.

In addition to the main library Baylor has departmental libraries for chemistry, geology, home economics, library science, mathematics, and



physics. There are also three major special collections at Baylor, each housed separately: the Armstrong Browning Collection, the Music Collection, and the Texas Collection. In many ways these three collections have overshadowed the main library and perhaps hindered its proper development. Nonetheless, the resources they make available to the Baylor community are impressive indeed. The Armstrong Browning Collection contains about 20,000 items by, about, or associated with Robert Browning, in addition to much memorabilia. It operates as a separate entity and has its own budget. While use is somewhat restricted, serious scholars from far and near are given every consideration.

The Music Library, recently enriched by a major gift from the Spencer family, consists of 23,000 scores and recordings which include extensive holdings of rare materials. The Spencer family gift added 20,000 pieces of sheet music, all in superb condition. At the present time this material is being carefully indexed and calendared and will add immeasurably to research in the field of music.

The Texas History Collection is also autonomous, although it is housed in the main library building, and its book funds come from the general library budget. Over 40,000 items, books, pamphlets, and periodicals, make this collection one of the strongest in the state. The term "Texana" has been defined broadly to include peripheral materials on the natural resources of the Southwest, the development of minerals, and social life and culture. Baylor has for many years supplied cards to the University of Texas at Austin for its Union Catalog of Texana.



The general collections are adequate, and the basic reference and periodical resources strong.

Rice University

Rice University (official name: William Marsh Rice University) was established in 1891 but did not give instruction until 1912. For much of its institutional life it was known as William Marsh Rice Institute and noted for its strength in science and engineering. In 1946 Rice founded three divisions: Humanities, Engineering, and Science, to oversee the affairs of its various departments. Its undergraduate and graduate departments have traditionally been small and highly selective. Graduate work in the humanities was expanded after World War II, and the fifties and early sixties saw concomitant development of library resources in those disciplines. Its success in achieving national recognition in these disciplines can be noted in Table IV where it is obviously emerging as a notable university in English, French, and History.

Although the Rice University Library is not one of the largest in the state, it is a careful and judicious selection of books designed to facilitate the instructional and research programs of the University. It has a relatively new building of 126,000 square feet, completed in 1949 and seating 520 readers, with 124 carrells for graduate students and faculty. An addition of 99,000 square feet with 304 additional student seats and 217 carrells will be completed in late 1968. From the beginning the University has used the Library of Congress classification though the



recent influx of materials in Austrian history and government and World War II as well as other materials from Western Europe has resulted in a substantial backlog of unprocessed items. Approximately 40,000 volumes now await processing.

The collection now exceeds 500,000 volumes. Thanks to its early efforts in science and engineering, Rice has the best science collection in those areas in the state. There are long runs of esoteric serials from all parts of the world, including Europe, Russia, and the Far East, and South America, and its current collection is kept up with admirable skill. The Houston area business and industrial concerns lean heavily upon the Rice collections and the organization of the Regional Information and Communications Exchange at Rice will facilitate further use of the collections by researchers along the Gulf Coast. In addition to science, Rice has solid strength in the languages and literatures of Western Europe, especially 18th century England (Axson Collection) while its purchase of the Nadler Collection gave it excellent standing in German literature. Other strengths include military history (from which the libraria prepared a bibliography), Civil War imprints, World War I, Austrian history, religion and philosophy, Thomas Collection in Astronomy, music and art. Among the manuscripts are the Carlotta-Maximilian Collection, T. E. Lawrence, Albert Thomas and Will Clayton papers, and the Joost Van den Vondel (1587-1679), collection. Rumanian history is also well represented and the reference and bibliography collections are excellent. Among the other special collections is the extensive Axson Collection of 18th century English plays, a transcription of the James Stephen Hogg papers, 608 reels in the microfilm



of the Adams Family papers, good collection of Southern newspapers, and the Harris Masterson Collection of Texana and Southwestern materials.

Basically the Rice collections constitute a good working research library.

Recent checking of the <u>Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature</u>

revealed 80% of the titles for the 19th century while checking of Burdette's bibliography in political science revealed 100% of the titles currently in print. The library is a selective depository for U.S. documents, A.E.C., N.A.S.A., Rand Corporation, U. S. Geological Survey, and the Army Map Service.

Both faculty and student questionnnaires rate the library fairly well. Faculty members responding yielded 31 who rate the collections excellent, 69 good, 23 fair, and only 5 poor. Of the 376 students responding 195 regarded library service as good, 28 as fair and only 7 poor. The only serious complaint seemed to be the lack of microfilm readers. Comments from the students demonstrated great variety. The collections were noted as being good to excellent with an obvious need for additional copies of reserve materials. Quite a few complained that the library was too noisy.

Rice has taken the lead in establishing the Regional Information and Communications Exchange to serve business and industry along the Gulf Coast, is one of the sixteen university libraries cooperating with the Library of Congress in recording bibliographic, information on computer tape (the MARC project), and was one of the first institutions to use a 357 circulation system. Its well selected collections, relatively small scope of programs, and competent staff are a major factor to be considered in further statewide developments for library automation.

Southern Methodist University

Southern Methodist University was chartered in 1911 and offered its first instruction in 1915. The following year saw the establishment of four divisions: College of Arts and Sciences, Graduate School, Perkins School of Theology, and School of Music. The School of Law and School of Engineering followed in 1925, and the School of Business Administration in 1941. Although the doctoral program is young, the undergraduate and professional schools have grown rapidly in the past half century.

In size Southern Methodist University's library system ranks second in the state; and in terms of some library resources would rank first. The library system at S.M.U. is composed of four separate collections: the Fondren Library, containing the general undergraduate collection and collections for the humanities and social sciences graduate programs; the Bridwell Library, for the Perkins School of Theology; the Science Library, containing the general collections in the sciences; and the Law Library, containing those items specifically related to law.

The Fondren Library at S.M.U. was completed in 1940 and has most of the characteristics of a library building of that period: long central reference room, imposing staircase, and much space cut up by walls, doors, and windows. A new addition of 55,956 square feet will be occupied in late 1968 giving space for 500 new seats and 75 study carrells.

The Bridwell Library is seriously crowded, but is the most distinguished collection on campus, containing the largest collection of incunabula in the state. An addition to the 22,777 square feet of space in the Bridwell Library must be provided soon. The Science Library was completed in 1961



and would have ample space if other university activities had not preempted the upped floor, the basement and half the first floor. The Law Library, with approximately 25,000 square feet, is also crowded, though construction of an addition should begin early in 1968.

In the S.M.U. staff, organization, buildings, and collections are mirrored those strengths and weaknesses so typical of Texas academic libraries. Among its staff are some individual librarians who would easily hold top rank with their peer in any comparable position elsewhere in the country. Too, its organizational structure, though tied to buildings rather than logic, is both workable and flexible. The buildings themselves do not reflect good library building practice nor particular charm aesthetically. Both Fondren and Law need new buildings rather than patchwork additions to older buildings no longer adequate for modern library service. Moreover, it appears that this mistake will be repeated for Bridwell when the time for expansion can no longer be delayed.

As for collections, the S.M.U. incunabula collection of over 300 significant titles in superb condition would do justice to any American university library. Moreover, it has tremendous strength in Latin American and British Commonwealth law. Indeed its Latin American law collection is probably better even than that of the University of Texas at Austin. The DeGolyer Foundation Library, housed in the Fondren Library and listed in the S.M.U. catalog, is superb in the history of the Trans-Mississippi West, Mexico, North American Indians, transportation, and some manuscripts. The DeGolyer Geology and Petroleum Collection, on indefinite loan to the Science



Library, is strong in the early history of the petroleum industry and in publications of local, state, and regional geological societies. The Science Library serves as a Federal Technical Report Conter and has some 150,000 reports, especially for NASA and AEC. There are a number of first editions in English and American literature, a good collection relating to World Wars I & II, an excellent Methodist Historical Collection strong in Wesleyana, and other religion collections of outstanding value described in Chapter VI. In addition the general reference and bibliography collections are unusually good considering the amount of money S.M.U. has traditionally budgeted for books.

These are strengths which no one can take lightly nor dismiss without a touch of envy. What then is the problem? S.M.U.'s collections are highly specialized and there have been few funds to build up complementary materials and such basic items as the standard proceedings of the major scientific societies, the scholarly monographs now appearing in such abundance, and the kind of well rounded collections that makes research possible. In this respect S.M.U. compares unfavorably with both T.C.U. and Rice, though these collections are much smaller numerically.

On the other hand there are advantages to the speicalized collections which no one can deny. How does one evaluate the presence of the Southwestern Legal Foundation with its resources upon the library of the Law School? Or the presence of the Industrial Information Service and its service to industry upon the attitude of business and industry toward supporting the total S.M.U. program? Or the DeGolyer Foundation Library and the continued support of the two DeGolyer collections by the DeGolyer



Foundation? The S.M.U. Library system would be much poorer without such collections and such support.

What is primarily needed at S.M.U. is a better rationale for its total library system and more fundamental support for current materials than it is now getting. A hand-to-mouth existence for basic collection building is long range assurance of mediocrity, for a scholar cannot use priceless incunabula unless he has the essentiar bibliographic tools, the general reference works, the fundamental histories and literary studies of the period in which he is working. This comment is more crucial for Fondren and Science than it is for Bridwell and Law which seem to have done a better job of both specialized and basic collection building.

The faculty and student questionnaire at S.M.U. revealed a good basis upon which a long-range developmental program can be based. Thirty-nine faculty members thought the collections excellent, 72 good, 29 fair, and only 18 poor. There were a number of comments about the greater need for more copies of reserve books. This seemed to be a more serious problem for some faculty members than the need for additional titles. Of the 1,107 students returning the questionnaire 528 rated the quality of service good, 42 fair, and only 12 poor. The pattern of comments reflected no consistency concerning problems found in using the collections. About as many found the librarians extremely helpful and cooperative as found them surly and uncommunicative, which suggests that S.M.U. has about the same kind of student gripes one notices elsewhere.



Texas Christian University

Despite its relative age (established 1873) the development of Texas Christian University with its various schools and colleges is largely an event of this century. In addition to the College of Arts and Sciences founded in 1873, there are several other major divisions: Brite College of the Bible, established in 1914; School of Education, 1923; Graduate School, 1926; School of Business, 1938; Harris College of Nursing, 1946; and College of Fine Arts, 1949. T.C.U.'s doctoral programs are recent developments though they are growing steadily.

The main library building at T.C.U. was constructed in 1924, but renovation and expansion in 1958 successfully tripled the size and usefulness of the original structure. The building now has 80,000 square feet with 1,000 reader seats and space for 70 carrells for graduate students and faculty. The collection now numbers 550,000 volumes and book budgets permit the addition of about 30,000 volumes per year. Two departmental libraries exist: the music library and college of nursing library. The seminary library, discussed in Chapter VIII, is housed in the main building.

Among T.C.U.'s special collections are the William Luther Lewis collection of 1,500 rare books and manuscripts relating to English and American literature. This collection was presented to T.C.U. in 1958 by the Amon G. Carter Foundation and contains over 900 first editions ranging from the 15th to the 20th century. The library also has strength in Southwest materials, Disciples of Christ history, geology, mathematics,



psychology, and religion, with many volumes of U. S. documents. On the whole the T.C.U. Library is more noted for being a good working library, rather than a library of specialized collections.

Finances

In any discussion of library operations, the subject of finance inevitably raises its head. No one has ever determined exactly how much it takes to finance a library which is adequate in every way to serve the needs of its clientele, whether that clientele be the average citizen, the distinguished professor, or the freshman in junior college. By general agreement some principles have come to be accepted as having some validity. Five per cent of the educational budget or \$50 per student are the most generally accepted guidelines, though it is fairly obvious that a smaller institution with a strong commitment to graduate teaching and faculty research could not possibly have an adequate library by using either guideline. Some major institutions in the country spend as much as \$400 per student and even theological seminaries in Texas have high per student costs for libraries, though their total library budgets may be in the \$50-75,000 per year range. The reader is again reminded of the Downs study, mentioned earlier in this chapter, where \$200,000 per year for the book budget and a minimum of 500,000 volumes for graduate work in a wide variety of fields was thought necessary.⁸

In terms of the principles ennunciated above, Table V shows a strong commitment by the private universities to their library programs.



TABLE V
FINANCES OF PRIVATE AND PUBLIC UNIVERSITIES
1965/66

Institution	Total Inst. Expenditure	Total Libr. Expenditure	Percent	Per Capita Expend.
Public				
University of Houston North Texas State Texas Woman's Texas A&M Texas Tech	\$14,626,759 9,654,408 3,598,365 12,851,000 12,104,671	\$816,523 675,998 223,172 619,568 763,189	6.0 7.0 6.2 4.8 6.3	\$41 48 55 58 43
Total	52,835,203	3,098,450		
Private				
Baylor University Rice University Southern Methodist Texas Christian	5,690,848 8,455,357 9,027,377 6,505,231	549,646 772,398 720,588 413,598	9.0 9.0 8.0 6.2	85 279 103 56
Total	29,678,813	2,456,230		

Rice University with above nine per cent of its budget and an expenditure of \$279 per student obviously has a strong commitment to library progress. All of the other private universities are spending considerably above the recommended guidelines. Among the public institutions only TWU and Texas A&M receive above \$50 per capita and Texas A&M is slightly below 5% in percentage of the institutional budget. If total figures produced by these general guidelines prove inadequate to give good library serive (and faculty, students, and librarians across the state suggested that they are), then the fault may very well be that total institutional expenditures are not



adequate to support the programs upon which these universities have embarked. It obviously is not the function of this survey to suggest to any administration that it pare its programs to its resources. Yet the surveyors in all good conscience feel compelled to point out that their survey of library resources discovered so many unmet needs that additional graduate programs costing large sums of money should be entered into only after the most careful consideration. The addition of expensive graduate programs to library services that are already strained can only result in educational mediocrity.

This comment does not overlook either the enormous progress made in Texas both in the private and public sector, nor the expectation of future development. Table VI shows the impact this year of federal funding under the Higher Education Act of 1965, Title II-A, for library resources, a program that will surely grow in size and importance. Table VII shows the relative increase in state financing for the public universities and colleges over the past three biennia. In addition, many of these schools have benefitted substantially from private gifts of funds and collections. objective surveyor could fail to be impressed with the extent to which university administrators have pledged support for expanding library resources and services. The only point in this warning is to encourage further consistent support of a high order as the only way to bring national renown to the second-ranking universities and to undergird new programs they are being urged to undertake. When the Inter-University Council members in the Dallas-Fort Worth-Denton area still have to go out of the area for over 30% of their interlibrary loans, one cannot be complacent about the need for further strengthening of library resources. 9



TABLE VI

COLLEGE LIBRARY RESOURCES PROGRAM Institutional Grants Approved for Fiscal Year 1967

TEXAS

54

Name and Location of Institution	Basic	Supple- mental	Special Purpose	Total
Allen Academy, Bryan Alvin Junior College, Alvin Amarillo Junior College, Amarillo Angelo State College, San Angelo Austin College, Sherman	\$5,000 5,000 5,000 5,000	\$ 1,262 3,547 5,162 15,023 2,124		\$ 6,262 8,547 10,162 20,023 7,124
Bishop College, Dallas Blinn College, Brenham Christian College of the Southwest, Dallas Christopher College of Corpus Christi, Corpus Christi Christopher College, Cisco	5,000 5,000 5,000 1,000 2,500	8,057		.13,057 5,000 5,000 1,000 2,500
Clarendon College, Clarendon Cooke County Junior College, Gainesville Del Mar College, Corpus Christi East Texas State University, Commerce El Centro College, Dallas	500 5,000 5,000 5,000	4,162		500 9,162 5,000 5,000
Fort Worth Christian School, Ft. Worth Frank Phillips College, Borger Grayson County Junior College, Denison Henderson County Junior College, Athens Houston Baptist College, Houston	5,000 5,000 5,000	991 5,712 4,790 4,082		5,991 5,000 10,712 9,790 9,082
Howard County Junior College, Big Spring Howard Payne College, Brownwood Huston-Tillotson College, Austin Incarnate Word College, San Antonio Kilgore College, Kilgore	5,000 5,000 5,000 5,000	2,666 3,169	\$3,000	7,666 8,169 5,000 8,000 5,000
Lamar State College of Technology, Beaumont Laredo Junior College, Laredo Lee College, Baytown LeTourneau College, Longview Lon Morris College, Jacksonville	5,000 5,000 5,000 1,500	2,961		5,000 5,000 7,961 7,087 1,500



ERIC *Tull Text Provided by ERIC

COLLEGE LIBRARY RESOURCES PROGRAM Institutional Grants Approved for Fiscal Year 1967

TEXAS (Continued) Page 2

Name and Location of Institution	Basic	Supple- mental	Special Purpose	Total
Lubbock Christian College, Lubbock Mary Hardin-Baylor College, Belton McLennan County Junior College, Waco McMurray College, Abilene	\$5,000 5,000 5,000 5,000	\$ 3,135	\$1,750	\$5,000 5,000 8,135 6,750
Midwestern University, Wichita Falls	2,000	16,721		21,/21
	5,000	7,396	•	5,000 12,396
Our Lady of the Lake College, San Antonio Pan American College, Edinburg Panola College, Carthage	5,000 5,000 5,000	2,347 13,251 2,331	900	13,34/ 18,251 7,331
Paris Junior College, Paris Paul Quinn College, Waco	5,000	2,651		7,651
Ranger Junior College, Ranger Rice University, Houston St. Edward's University, Austin	1,733 5,630 5,000	1,745 4,182 3,926	52,500	3,478 61,682 8,926
St. Mary's University of San Antonio, San Antonio Sam Houston State College, Huntsville	5,000	23,895	1,000	6,000 28,895
San Antonio College, San Antonio San Antonio College, St. Phillips College, San Antonio San Jacinto College, Pasadena	5,000 5,000 5,000	3,450	1,000	6,000 9,450 5,000
South Plains Junior College, Levelland South Texas Junior College, Houston	5,000	3,511 5,991		8,511 10,991
Southern Methodist University, Dallas Southwest Texas Junior College, Uvalde Southwest Texas State College, San Marcos	5,000 5,000 5,000	35,107	000*6	5,000 5,000 49,107
Southwestern Assemblies of God College, Waxahachie Stephen F. Austin State College, Nacogdoches	1,843	29,264		1,843 34,264 5,000
Temple Junior College, Temple Texarkana College, Texarkana	2,167 5,000	5,099		7,266 9,774

55

COLLEGE LIBRARY RESOURCES PROGRAM Institutional Grants Approved for Fiscal Year 1967

ERIC *
Full fast Provided by ERIC

TEXAS (Continued) Page 3

Name and Location of Institution	Basic	Supple- mental	Special Purpose	Total
Texas Agricultural and Mechanical University, College Station	\$5,000	\$37,887		\$42,887
Texas Agricultural and Mechanical University, Frairie View Agricultural and Mechanical College, Prairie View	2,000	12,849		17,849
Texas Agricultural and Mechanical University, Laffeton State College, Stephenville Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	5,000	7,555		12,555
Texas Christian University, Jarvis christian College, Hawkins	5,000			3,000
Kingsville	5,000	1,348 22,611		6,348 27,611
Texas College of Arts and Industries, Citrus and Vegetable Training Center, Weslaco Texas Lutheran College, Sequin Texas Southern University, Houston	3,113 5,000 5,000	15,515	\$12,000	3,113 17,000 20,515
Texas Southmost College, Brownsville Texas Technological College, Lubbock	5,000	49,752		5,000 54,752 12,422
Texas Woman's University, Denton Trinity University, San Antonio	5,000	13,485 8,089	75,000	18,485 88,089
	5,000 5,000	3,781		5,000 8,781
of of	5,000	35,797 4,053		40,797 9,053
University of Texas, Austin University of Texas at Arlington	5,000	37,262		5,000 42,262
University of Texas at El Paso Weatherford College, Weatherford	5,000 3,635	25,913 1,936		30,913 5,571
west lexas state University, canyon Wharton County Junior College, Wharton	2,000	5,295		10,295

TEXAS (Continued) Page 4

Total	1,102,723
Special Purpose	\$162,250
Supple- mental	\$542,482
Basic	\$397,991
	Totals

TABLE VII

COMPARISON OF LIBRARY APPROPRIATIONS

Years 1963; 1965, 1967

Institution	1963/64	1965/66	1967/68	Libr. Approp. as % of Total Appropriation 1967/68
Univ.of Texas, Austin	\$ 840,975	\$ 1,629,116	\$ 2.125.809	5,3
Univ of Texas, El Paso	160,798	41,32	430.25	, «,
Univ of Texas, Arlington	270,903	80,42	21,42	• (
M 3	321,222	52,58	39,50	07.7
Tarleton	69,023	00,00	20,78	•
Prairie View	144,209	``	38,3	6.2
	348,167	98,2	17,88	6.1
North Texas	374,830	, 4,	30,21	•
	220,418	່າວໍ	21,	•
	120,664	ੑ੦ੵ	4.46	6.5
Texas Woman's	151,276	24,63	91,23	•
Texas Southern	122,675	3	1,4	•
Midwestern	81,174	20,6	75,99	•
Univ of Houston	456,435	844,197	95,2	
Pan American		4.7	9,36	
East Texas	134,437	351,613	6,38	
Sam Houston	160,358	337,481	39,7	•
Southwest Texas	125,883	0	6.0	•
West Texas	111,263	03,6	4,43	7.7
Stephen F. Austin	106,040	34,9	17.9	_
Sul Ross	69,592	100,000	9,23	•
Angelo State		100,000	337,810	•
Total	\$4,390,342	\$ 8,652,302	\$11,965,566	



Univ of Texas Medical Branch,	600*68	201,437	3.1
Galveston Univ of Texas Southwestern Medical	98,374	137,037	2.6
Univ of Texas Medical School,	100,000	246,446	6 .77
Univ of Texas Dental Branch,	Not listed separately	43,642	1.3
Univ of Texas M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute, Houston	Not listed separately	89,268	9.

aIncludes \$93,811 appropriated to the University of Texas, Central Administration for allocation to Texas Western College.

Percentages for the medical branches are based on appropriations for the instructional program In 1967 all colleges and universities received appropriations based on the library formula which received the amounts indicated above their regular appropriations as catch-up funds: of the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, except the following five These sums are included in the total appropriations for 1967 as given in the table above. 5,000 208,000 Stephen F. Austin Angelo State 65,000 20,000 40,000 and do not include hospital appropriations. University of Texas at Arlington Texas Southern Note:

Resources

As has already been suggested, quantitative elements relating to size, endowment or appropriation, enrollment, size of faculty, nature of graduate studies, and the kind of research undertaken are critical in discussing library resources. Table VIII presents the picture on library resources as they appeared at the end of fiscal year 1966.

TABLE VIII

LIBRARY RESOURCES OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

Institution	No. Vol.	Vols. Added 1965-66	Avg. No. Vols. Added 1961–66	Periodical Subscriptions
Public				-
Univ. of Houston North Texas State Texas Woman's Texas A&M Texas Tech	383,376 537,097 288,160 591,403 700,316	43,270 33,638 13,252 27,401 148,571	27,054 30,769 9,197 22,382 43,378	3,545 3,390 1,498 4,000 4,218
Total	2,500,352	266,132	132,780	16,651
Private				
Baylor Rice Southern Methodist Texas Christian	370,406 556,223 870,863 547,601	15,236 33,800 74,003 31,504	13,062 31,747 61,406 33,255	2,350 3,553 4,202 2,740
Total	2,345,093	154,543	139,470	12,845

Column three shows the average number of volumes added by each institution during the five year period 1961-1966. The median for this column is 30,769 volumes, while the median for column two, the volumes added in the year 1965-66, was 33,638 volumes, and the median number of periodicals was 3,545 subscriptions. With the continually expanding rate of publications



and each institution's expanding programs it would seem that the minimum goal of each university might be at least 40,000 volumes and 4,000 subscriptions annually in the immediate future.

This leads to the next point: ACRL standards. Table IX compares
Texas' other universities and their enrollment with standards set by the
Association of College and Research Libraries, a division of the American
Library Association. These standards set a goal of a basic collection of
50,000 volumes for an enrollment of 600 students with increments of 10,000
volumes for each additional 200 students.

Table IX .

COMPARISONS WITH ACRL STANDARDS: PUBLIC AND PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

Institution	No. Vols.	Enrollment	Standard	Deficiency
Public				
Univ. of Houston North Texas State Texas Woman's Texas A&M Texas Tech	383,376 537,097 288,160 591,403 700,316	19,986 13,973 4,048 10,623 17,770	1,020,000 668,700 222,400 562,000 908,500	637,000 181,603 None None 208,500
Total	2,500,352	93,745	3,381,600	
Private				
Baylor University Rice University Southern Methodist Texas Christian	370,406 556,223 870,863 547,601	6,432 2,768 7,014 	341,600 158,400 370,700 387,000	None None None None
Total	2,345,093	23,554	1,257,700	

While the surveyors admit that this standard may work well for some smaller colleges (although one of them which meets the quantitative standards is probably one of the poorest libraries in the state), they are not realistic



tor the larger universities. Is one to say, for instance, that a college with 400,000 volumes and an enrollment of 20,000 students is less able to serve its student body with basic materials than a small college with 1,000 students and 70,000 volumes? Or that an institution with 3,500 students and 300,000 volumes but with graduate work in a wide variety of fields is adequate? The authors frankly do not accept such a judgment. Inadequate as some of the college and university libraries are, they deserve to be judged upon other than quantitative standards and their services must pass or fail on that basis. If new branches of the University of California can begin operating with 53,000 titles ¹⁰ it seems unlikely that basic senior colleges need a great deal more. This list was published too late for checking and analysis by the universities, but it would be a useful measuring device at this time.

Granted that there are no quantitative standards that have general validity or applicability, the surveyors do suggest the following as minimum and realistic goals to be achieved not only by these universities but by the other academic institutions as well:

	Minimum Collections	Min. Additions Per Year	Min. Subscriptions
Doctoral Universities Senior Colleges with some	500,000	40,000	4,000
master's work Senior Colleges with little	250,600	20,000	2.300
or no master's work Junior Colleges	100,000 25,000	10,000 2,500	1,000 250

Undoubtedly some provision will have to be made in addition to these suggestions for those institutions with specialized schools such as forestry, veterinary medicine, or law, but here the main argument is for basic well selected collections to serve the immediate needs of Texas' growing masses of students.



How would these universities mentioned in this chapter fare under this suggestion? In the intervening budget year probably only Baylor, the University of Houston, and Texas Woman's University would not yet meet the standard for minimum number of volumes, though two of them would be close. The chief difficulty might be in raising support for the private universities to meet the standard for yearly additions and periodical subscriptions, though federal funding could assist them materially in this endeavor. The surveyors would also suggest that in making such additions those universities in a particular city or part of the state cooperate in their decisions on which periodicals and expensive sets they should each buy so that the maximum number of new titles might be available for all researchers.

Another measuring device used by the surveyors was the printed list of 257 basic reference books selected by the editors of the periodical, Choice: Books for College Libraries, which represented those titles thought to be important in every academic library the day it opened. In addition to this sampling of reference books the surveyors used the same list of 100 periodicals indicated by Downs in his survey of Missouri libraries and published in Appendix A. 11 General periodicals of the Reader's Guide type were excluded since most of them would ordinarily be found in most academic libraries. On both counts the the state's other university libraries fared well.



TABLE X

TITLES OF BASIC REFERENCE AND PERIODICAL TITLES HELD BY

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

Institution	No. Ref. Titles Held	Percentage	No. Per. Titles Held
Public			
University of Houston North Texas State Texas Woman's University Texas A&M University Texas Tech	251 248 173 248 243	97.7% 96.5% 67.3% 96.5% 94.6%	100 99 92 96 99
Private			
Baylor University Rice University Southern Methodist Texas Christian	239 242 254 250	93.0% 94.1% 98.8% 97.3%	99 98 100 9 9

State Procedures for Book Purchases

With the increase of spending for library materials from all sources, some modernization of state procedures for domestic book and periodical acquisitions is an urgent matter. Present procedures do not encourage the use of available computer facilties nor do they take account of the ever changing book and jobber market. Costs of acquiring materials have risen steadily and any effort to reduce such cost can only increase the usefulness of funds made available. This is certainly one area where data processing equipment can be used immediately and with good effect. Most librarians, especially in the larger universities, are eager to pursue more effective and efficient means of acquiring materials at the earliest possible moment. This is particularly true of standing orders for certain specialty presses and especially for the university presses where most large libraries acquire



the bulk of their output anyway.

Many librarians believe that the system of awarding a single state contract for domestic monographs and periodicals is time-consuming, expensive, and ultimately frustrating for the library user. No doubt it served well in earlier days when the amount of money spent was relatively small. However, the records of the Texas Council of State College Librarians lead one to believe that an inordinate amount of expensive staff time has been spent to make the present system work effectively. The annual swapping of book and periodical contracts has received considerable attention of the State Board of Control in the last few years and some aspects have been improved this past year.

The chief argument for the present contract system is the advantage the state achieves from placing bulk orders with one jobber. However, the book trade in this country is now so diverse, and the items any institution must acquire so varied, that it has become increasingly difficult to write a contract with real meaning. Moreover, some of the large institutions could actually secure larger discounts from some publishing firms by ordering directly from the press itself. Sorting orders by press will become much easier with new data processing equipment. There will still need to be a jobber for general purchases, especially in the smaller institutions, but institutions should be given flexibility in placing orders where they can get the best discount and fastest service.

The argument against such a policy is the loss of control by the state. Balanced against this argument is the fact that librarians, whose



main business is the book business, are also state employees and have specific responsibility for securing any type material at the least possible cost and with the maximum efficiency. Proper procedures could certainly be instituted for state audit of domestic book expenditures as already exists for other kinds of expenditures.

With the flood or paperwork now causing all offices to look closely at their operations and forcing consideration of more efficient ways of conducting the state's business, the surveyors recommend that the Coordinating Board staff set up a joint committee with the State Board of Control staff, including appropriate representation from the Texas Council of State College Librarians, to consider these problems and to explore new methods of meeting them.

Summary

While Texas' other universities have not fared well in relation to their peer institutions across the nation, there has been a revival of interest in and support of library resources and services in the past five years. The surveyors share the opinion that most of the increased funds have been spent wisely and with appropriate consideration for the overall library needs of Texas. At the same time the great increase in numbers of students and the size and nature of new graduate programs have pressed hard upon the ability of the library to meet such demands. Therefore the following recommendations should be kept in mind as the Coordinating Board determines the direction of higher education for Texas:



- 1. Institution of procedures toward further improvement in the sharing of resources of all libraries offering the doctorate.
- 2. The provision of travel funds, scholarships, and small grantsin-aid to enable students and faculty to move around the state where resources already exist in strength.
- 3. A clearer definition of what kinds of programs an institution can support at its present and prospective level of financing.
- 4. Acquisitions policy statements carefully drawn up and stubbornly adhered to in major metropolitan areas to avoid duplication of expensive and little used sets.
- 5. A realistic basis for growth as suggested by the minimum goals noted on p. 62.
- 6. More attention to the needs of the undergraduate, particularly as those needs relate to multiple copies of standard reference works and journals. Serious attention should also be given to meeting some of these needs from revolving paperback reserve collections.
- 7. Better identification of resources that already exist through improved bibliographies, research guides, and union lists.
- 8. Immediate attention to the processing backlogs that now exist at several universities and consideration of cooperative cataloging for items not now available from the Library of Congress.
- 9. A continuation, improvement, and extension of the Texas Information Exchange to include all private universities now offering doctoral work.
- 10. The appointment of a committee to consider a better method of securing library materials for the state universities or of mitigating some of the worst effects of the contract system.



Footnotes

¹Lindsey R. Harmon and Herbert Soldz, <u>Doctorate Production in</u>

<u>United States Universities, 1920-1962...</u>, NAS-NRC Publication no. 1142

(Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council, 1963), pp. 20-23.

2National Academy of Sciences, <u>Doctorate Recipients from United</u>
State Universities 1958-1966, NAS-NRC Publication no. 1489 (Washington, D.C.: National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council, 1967), pp. 14-17, Table 3.

A Comparative Study of Graduate Departments in 29 Academic Disciplines

(Washington, D.C.: American Council on Education, 1966).

⁴Ibid., p. 114.

⁵Robert B. Downs, "Doctoral Programs and Library Resources," College and Research Libraries, 27 (March, 1966), 129.

⁶See Lloyd Berkner's comments in H. W. Magoun, "The Cartter Report on Quality in Graduate Education...," <u>Journal of Higher Education</u>, XXXVII (December, 1966), 491-492.

⁷Robert L. Smith <u>et al</u>, <u>A Survey of Library Automation in Texas:</u>
<u>Final Report</u>, Submitted to the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, January 15, 1967, and <u>A Survey of Library Automation in Texas: Automated Circulation Control</u>, Submitted to the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, July 31, 1967.

8Downs, <u>loc</u>. <u>cit</u>.



 $^9{
m Information}$ from Maryann Duggan, Industrial Information Service, Southern Methodist University.

10_{Books} for College Libraries; a Selected List of Approximately
53,400 Titles Based on the Initial Selection Made for the University of
California's New Campuses Program and Selected with the Assistance of
College Teachers, Librarians and Other Advisors, prepared under the direction of Melvin J. Voigt and Joseph H. Treyz (Chicago: American Library
Association, 1967), 1056 pp.

11_{Robert B. Downs, ed. <u>Resources of Missouri Libraries</u> (Jefferson City: Missouri State Library, 1966), pp. 157-165.}



Chapter III

The Public and Private Senior College Libraries

The definition of a senior college, formerly known primarily as basic four-year institutions, is noteasy, for the nature of these institutions has changed decidedly in the last decade. Many states have seen former teachers' colleges become universities with a much broader purpose while many basic four-year colleges have added some master's work and even an occasional professional school. The report of the Governor's Committee on Education Beyond the High School recognized this problem and recommended that a Coordinating Board be established, one of whose functions would be to determine which institutions should be classified as junior colleges. senior colleges, and as universities. The Coordinating Board came into existence on September, 1, 1965, and has proceeded to define the role and scope of various institutions.² The current master plan of which this survey is a part will undoubtedly spell out some of the implications for various types of schools. Basically, as the Governor's Committee recommended, degree-granting policies should assure that institutions classified as senior colleges grant only the respective bachelor's and master's degrees for which they qualify for accreditation.³ Therefore, in this chapter the definition of a senior college is that of the report of the Governor's Committee.

A <u>senior college</u> is an independently organized post-secondary institution providing at least four years or the equivalent of education, with emphasis upon general undergraduate training leading to at least the baccalaureate degree and to not more than the master's degree.

Although all the colleges both public and private have been included in the statistical data, only the public colleges are described individually.



The Public Senior Colleges

Public senior colleges in Texas are organized under a variety of boards and systems, though all budgets, courses, and other operating data eventually go through the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, which was established in 1965. The University of Texas system has its own board of regents governing the University of Texas at Austin, all three medical schools, the dental school, the M. D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute, and the two colleges, the University of Texas at Arlington and the University of Texas at El Paso. Only the last two mentioned are covered in this chapter.

Another large system is that of Texas A&M University, whose board governs Texas A&M University at College Station, the Texas Maritime Academy at Galveston, Prairie View Agricultural and Mechanical College at Prairie View, Tarleton State College at Stephenville, and the James Connaily Technical Institute at Waco. Both Prairie View and Tarleton are roughly akin to the other senior colleges and are discussed in this chapter.

In addition to these two major systems there are seven colleges which are governed by the Board of Regents, State Teachers Colleges: East Texas State University (Commerce), Sam Houston State College (Huntsville), Southwest Texas State College (San Marcos), Stephen F. Austin State College (Nacogdoches), Sul Ross State College (Alpine), West Texas State University (Canyon), and Angelo State College (San Angelo).

Five other institutions have their individual governing boards: Lamar State College of Technology (Beaumont), Texas A&I University (Kingsville),



Texas Southern University (Houston), Midwestern University (Wichita Falls), and Pan American College (Edinburg).

Discussion of each of these institutions follows the order used by the Coordinating Board in their reports. Data on the public senior colleges, their date of founding, enrollment, and faculty are given in Table I.

Table I
PUBLIC SENIOR COLLEGES

	Institution	Location	Date of Founding	Head-Count Enrollment Fall, 1966	FTE Faculty Fa!l, 1966
University of Texas at Arlington 1895 11,501 410.1 Tarleton State Stephenville 1899 2,010 83.6 Prarie View A&M Prairie View 1876 3,583 176.3 Lamar State Beaumont 1923 9,828 351.5 Texas A&I University Kingsville 1917 4,907 208.7 Texas Southern University Houston 1947 4,556 200.2 Midwestern University Wichita Falls 1922 3,626 111.6 Midwestern University Wichita Falls 1927 3,357 99.7 East Texas State Commerce 1889 7,723 326.6 Sam Houston State Huntsville 1879 6,829 301.6 Southwest Texas State San Marcos 1898 6,580 244.6 Southwest Texas State University Canyon 1910 6,100 198.6 State Nacogdoches 1917 6,362 242.6 Sul Ross State Alpine 1917 1,798 79.8 Alpine 1928 2,396 102.8	University of Texas at Tarleton State Prarie View A&M Lamar State Texas A&I University Texas Southern University Midwestern University Pan American East Texas State Sam Houston State Southwest Texas State West Texas State University Stephen F. Austin State Sul Ross State Angelo State	Arlington Stephenville Prairie View Beaumont Kingsville Houston Wichita Falls Edinburg Commerce Huntsville San Marcos Canyon Nacogdoches Alpine	1899 1876 1923 1917 1947 1922 1927 1889 1879 1898 1910 1917	2,010 3,583 9,828 4,907 4,556 3,626 3,357 7,723 6,829 6,580 6,100 6,062 1,798 2,396	296.97 410.17 83.61 176.39 351.50 208.10 200.20 111.00 99.20 326.90 301.82 244.25 198.90 242.49 79.59 102.20

¹Entered state system in September, 1965



Private Senior Colleges

The private senior colleges report to their own governing boards which are usually self-perpetuating or appointed by the denominational group with which they are affiliated. Table II lists the private senior colleges with their locations and church affilitations along with the dates of founding, student enrollment, and teaching staff.

Table II
ENROLLMENT DATA, PRIVATE SENIOR COLLEGES

Institution	Location	Date of Founding	Church Affili- ation	Head-Count Enrollment Fall, 1966	Faculty
*Abilene Christian	Abilene	1906	Ch. of Christ	3,064	132.02
*Austin College	Sherman	1849	Presby- terian	993	72
Bishop College East Texas Baptist Garland College *Hardin Simmons *Houston Baptist *Howard Payne *Huston-Tillotson *Incarnate Word Jarvis Christian Le Tourneau *McMurry Mary Hardin-Baylor *Our Lady of the Lake	Dallas Marshall NA Abilene Houston Brownwood Austin San Antonio Hawkins Longview Abilene Belton San Antonio	1881 1912 NA 1891 1960 1889 1877 1881 1913 1946 1920 1845 1896	Baptist Baptist NA Baptist Baptist Baptist Methodist Catholic Disciples of Christ Private Methodist Baptist	1,242 664 60 1,781 840 1,183 679 1,249 527 696 1,371 681	NA NA 95 57 64 39 83 35 35.5 47 104
Paul Quinn Sacred Heart Dominican St. Edward's Univ. *St. Mary's Univ. *Southwestern Univ. *Texas College Texas Lutheran	Waco Houston Austin San Antonio Georgetown Tyler Sequin	NA 1945 1881 1852 1840 NA 1891	NA Catholic Catholic Catholic Methodist NA Lutheran	565 460 939 3,519 815 454 742	NA 44 70 119 NA NA 60



Texas Wesleyan Trinity University	Fort Worth San Antonio	1890 1869	Methodist Presbyterian	2,262 2,508	75 150
*University of Corpus Christi *University of Dallas	Corpus Christi Dallas	1947 1955	Baptist Catholic	634 948	22 57.8
*University of St Thomas Wayland Baptist Wiley College	Houston Plainview Marshall	1947 1908 1873	Catholic Baptist Methodist	945 716 610	NA 55 35
Totals				32,637	1,516.32

*Indicates library visited personally by a surveyor

The twenty-nine private senior colleges enrolled a total of 32,637 students in the fall of 1966, or about one-third the number enrolled in the public senior colleges. High tuition rates and limited enrollments will undoubtedly tend to stabilize these figures in the future while the public institutions will bear the chief load of expanding college populations and increased demand for higher education. No attempt is made here to describe each of the private college libraries in detail though the majority of these libraries were visited personally by one of the surveyors as indicated in Table II. However, one additional note seems worth mentioning. Of the twenty-nine private senior colleges, all but four responded to the survey questionnaire.



PROFILES OF PUBLIC SENIOR COLLEGES

The University of Texas at El Paso (formerly Texas Western College)

The library of the University of Texas at El Paso has a strong undergraduate collection and one of the best collections of back files of periodicals and government documents among the public senior colleges. The general collections are well organized and well used. Holdings of science and technology are adequate to support the engineering courses in gas and oil. Materials in the field of education are good, with many reports in series, and there are special collections of Mexican and Southwestern materials, including the John H. McNeely Collection of Spanish Literature and Rare Books.

The present building was constructed in 1937 with a stack addition in 1959. It currently seats 320 readers in its 33,000 square feet of space. Although the building is overcrowded and a new addition is under construction, the surveyor had doubts about the prospect of the addition being adequate for long-range development despite its provision for 680 readers in 59,000 square feet. In this sense the addition follows an all too familiar tendency in Texas colleges: to add to non-functional buildings in a kind of patchwork pattern that does not serve the institution well.

The University of Texas at Arlington (formerly Arlington State College)

Situated halfway between Dallas and Fort Worth, the University of Texas at Arlington has seen almost phenomenal growth since its elevation to senior college status in 1959. As is true of all public colleges in major metropolitan areas, University of Texas at Arlington can expect further expansion of both enrollments and graduate offerings in the near future. The 1967 legislature added a Graduate School of Social Work and an Institute of Urban



Affairs to Arlington's responsibilities and the possibility of cooperative doctoral programs with North Texas State and Texas Woman's University has been suggested in the Coordinating Board's "Role and Scope Statement for Public Senior Colleges and Universities."

result of a four-story addition to its original three-story building completed in 1964. The total capacity of this building, of which the library will use only four floors initially, is 850,000 volumes and 2,500 readers. With the expansion that is likely to take place at Arlington, this new structure, with its 166,500 square feet of space, will probably be filled more quickly than anyone now realizes.

Since Arlington existed for many years as a junior college, the development of the collections has occurred only within the last decade. However, progress has been rapid and Arlington can point with pride to its basic collections, as well as a history of science collection and a group of twentieth century American authors provided from the duplicates of the University of Texas at Austin. Moreover, it has been successful in establishing a Texas Labor Collection which now contains the non-current records of the Tarrant County Central Labor Council, the Dallas County Central Labor Council, back files of nine Texas labor newspapers, and records of several locals as well as personal papers of some labor leaders. Arlington still needs to concentrate on back files of some periodicals and to expand its reference holdings since it will obviously become a university in fact as well as in name in the near future.



The major problem for Arlington has been the addition of staff to cope with the increasing amounts of material. Although it has now completed its change to the Library of Congress classification system, the influx of materials has been so rapid as to put serious strain on the technical processing departments. Too, the new space in its divisional reading rooms will require additional reference librarians of high caliber to serve research needs as they develop.

Tarleton State College

Tarleton was also a junior college elevated to senior college status by action of the 1959 legislature, and the college now offers work in most fields at the baccalaureate level. While the collection has grown, it has definitely not kept pace with the advance of curriculum and will need continuing attention in the years ahead. The library has better materials for work in English literature and languages than it does in the sciences, a not uncommon situation among Texas senior colleges. The administration recognizes weaknesses in these areas and has attempted to strengthen the library in those areas requiring attention. There are no special collections nor are there any intentions to develop or acquire such resources. In view of the nature of the collection this decision to further strengthen the undergraduate collection rather than emphasize specialties seems eminently wise.

The present building was completed in 1956 but is now very crowded. There are plans for an addition but these plans seem entirely inadequate for future growth. The plan is to double the size of the present building with an allocation of sixty per cent of the new space, or 13,200 square feet, for library use. Reader seats will increase by 200 giving a total of 410 readers for a present enrollment of around 2,000 students.



Prairie View A&M College

Prairie View A&M College developed originally as the Negro land-grant college in Texas and has moved increasingly toward multi-purpose college status in recent years. As might be expected, its collections reflect the land-grant college background and have surprising strength in science, agriculture, and home economics. Its long runs of major scientific and technical serial titles reflect a conscious decision of the librarian during the period of low book budgets to emphasize the scholarly journal title to the exclusion of the general undergraduate periodical and scholarly monograph. For that reason Prairie View has gaps in many general titles, but these are the titles that can be most easily and cheaply secured. The library has also recently received a gift of 4,000 paperbacks from the Fund for the Advancement of Education to strengthen the basic undergraduate program in the humanities and social sciences.

There are many basic reference books and indexes, as well as some specialized materials, e. g. several major Negro newspapers on microfilm and a small collection of 1,687 volumes by and about Negroes.

Among the problems at Prairie View are multiple copies of out-of-date textbooks and other materials which should be discarded. Reportedly the Texas A&M system administrative procedures for releasing such materials are so cumbersome that these materials have been pushed aside in a locked room in the basement. Being an older collection, the library seriously needs a major binding project to preserve basic materials that should remain for future use.



The library is short of staff and there is a serious cataloging back-log. Salaries are not competitive and recruiting has been hampered as a result. The librarian is considering changing the classification scheme to the Library of Congress to take advantage of as much centralized cataloging and classification as possible, and this should certainly be done soon.

The library building was constructed in 1944-45 and is now inadequate. A new addition of 27,500 square feet will be completed in 1968 and should be quite serviceable, though no provision has been made for remodeling the present building. Thus the college will continue to be hampered by non-functional library space. After the addition has been occupied, the library will have available about 60,000 square feet.

This is a library where fundamental collection building has been done and Prairie View A&M deserves better support and attention than it has had in the past.

Lamar State College of Technology

Lamar State College of Technology, founded as a junior college in 1923, joined the state system of higher education as a four-year college in 1951. Curriculum expansion has been steady and the college now offers the B.A. and B.S. degrees in most fields, plus the M.B.A., M.Ed., the M.A., and M.S. Lamar has no fewer than eight schools: liberal arts, sciences, business, education, engineering, fine and applied arts, graduate school, and Lamar School of Vocations. Chief emphasis has been in the technical-engineering areas, but other areas will undoubtedly be stressed now that en rollment has passed the 10,000 student mark.



The Lamar Tech collections are small for the size of enrollment but recent legislative appropriations have attempted to bring the total volumes up to standard. Unfortunately a reverse ratio on books and staff during the past biennium seriously affected the ability of the staff to absorb incoming materials. Basic selection of reference books, indexes, periodical files, and scholarly monographs has followed the curriculum with good effect, although the library still has to borrow heavily from other institutions for its faculty and graduate students. Lamar has been a U. S. government depository since 1957 and receives about 1/3 of the amount of material offered to libraries. There is a small collection of first editions of American and English literature. Any fair evaluation would give the Lamar collection superior ranking as a basic undergraduate college library with less strength in the master's areas. However, the current journals in science and technology indicate strength in chemistry, geology, the petroleum industry, and engineering, with good bibliographic coverage in other areas through indexing and abstracting services.

The Lamar library building was completed in 1942 with additions in 1956 and 1966. It now has space for 893 student readers and 16 carrells in 63,531 square feet. The latest addition is attractive, has good lighting and air conditioning, but it is apparent that the facility will be adequate for only a very few years.

Texas A&I University

Texas A&I University was established as a teachers' college in 1917 and has since evolved into a broader, multipurpose college. It offers the bachelor's degree in most fields and has fairly extensive master's level work. The basic



library collection has followed the instructional program and is a good undergraduate working collection. There is a special collection of Southwestern literature, the McGill Collection, and the library has been a U. S. documents depository since 1947. Current receipts are about 60% of depository materials.

The present A&I library was completed in 1951 and is inadequate for modern library service. However, a new library building, designed for 1,000 readers in over 94,000 square feet, is under construction and scheduled for occupancy in June, 1968. This is definitely one of the better planned library buildings encountered by the surveyors and seems to have good distribution of working space and readers services.

Texas Southern University

Texas Southern was established in 1947 as Texas State University for Negroes. Its name was changed to the present in 1951 and Texas Southern now have five divisions: College of Arts and Sciences, Graduate School, School of Law, School of Industries, School of Pharmacy, and School of Business. According to the Coordinating Board's role and scope statement the Texas Southern Law School will be phased out by August 31, 1973. The university offers the bachelor's degree in most fields, the first professional degree in pharmacy and law, and the master's degree in the various liberal arts, business administration, education, and science.

The library at TSU is basically an undergraduate collection though there are some specialities. Despite a sizable Ford Foundation grant of \$60,000 and several federal grants, the library's progress has been slow, and neither in quantity of holdings nor caliber of materials can TSU support graduate work or professional work well. Among its special strengths are



an impressive collection of 19th century literary magazines, inherited from the old Houston College for Negroes, the Heartman Collection on the Negro, some 4,500 books, 5,000 pamphlets, and 2,000 other items, and the Shaw Collection on the Fine Arts, some 2,000 items. There are many gaps in the serial titles, and this will increase with the addition of some 500 subscriptions in 1967. There is surprising strength in scientific journals and the Ford Foundation grant is intended to improve the business collection over the next five years. Basically TSU represents another case of a Texas academic library trying to support too many programs with too little financial support.

The library building at Texas Southern was constructed in 1956 and an addition was completed in 1967. There is currently space for 1,016 readers and 14 carrells and adequate room for doubling or tripling the collection.

The Pharmacy Library is housed in the Pharmacy Building and is crowded. TSU's Law Library is discussed in Chapter VII.

Midwestern_University

Midwestern is another junior college which evolved into a senior college. Established in 1922, Midwestern awarded its first baccalaureate degree in 1947, and entered the state system in higher education in 1961.

The library has a well selected collection for undergraduate programs but is seriously deficient in materials to support the master's programs. However, both state and private support have been increasing. A recent private gift of \$200,000 will not only enable Midwestern to expand the collections but also to automate parts of the library operation. A list of current subscriptions and holdings of journals has already appeared and the



automation of the circulation processes is far advanced. However, collection development is an obvious need at Midwestern before any further expansion of curriculum should be contemplated.

The library building was completed in 1964, contains 55,000 square feet, and has space for 720 readers and 160,000 volumes. There is ample space in which to develop the collections and the flexibility of space will enable the staff to modify patterns of service easily and inexpensively as the needs dictate.

Pan American College

Pan American College began its existence as Edinburg Junior College in 1927, became a four-year institution in 1952, and joined the state system of higher education in 1965. The college does not offer any degree beyond the bachelor's at the present time.

The collection, on the whole, is well-selected and balanced, with the science field being strong for a library of this size. Spanish literature is also well represented, no doubt reflecting the geographic orientation of the college. The greatest handicap is the lack of periodical files, though there are other weaknesses in literature, history, art, music, business, and economics. There is a special collections room containing the Pan American Collection of books about the Southwest, Texas, the Rio Grande Valley, Mexico, and Latin America.

The present library building was completed in 1961 and an addition, to be completed by 1969, will bring the total square feet to 37,000 and the reader seats to 527. Unfortunately the design of the planned expansion will not contribute successfully to a functioning library. The octagonal structure will result in much wasted space and unusable corners. Whatever may be its



architectural merits the Pan American College Library plan is one of the poorest encountered by the surveyors.

East Texas State University

East Texas State University was established in 1889 as a teachers' college but began changing its role and purpose in the late fifties. In 1962 the Texas Commission on Higher Education granted permission for the University to offer the doctorate in English and education in addition to its fairly extensive offerings at the bachelor's and master's level. This permission was subsequently withdrawn in February, 1966, when the Coordinating Board limited doctoral programs to the University of Texas, Texas A&M University, Texas Technological College, the University of Houston, and further cooperative developments in the Dallas-Fort Worth-Denton area.

The collections at East Texas State can support undergraduate and master's level work rather well. There are good holdings in education and microtext materials in English literature, in addition to a small Texana collection, and general reference works. The staff has checked basic bibliographic tools and the library has quite respectable holdings from basic lists.

The library building was completed in 1959. It has space for 1,002 readers in its 60,000 square feet. Plans are under way for an addition of 31,000 square feet to increase the seating capacity by 500.

Sam Houston State College

Sam Houston State was established as a teachers' college in 1879 and has had a long record of supplying Texas' public schools with teachers. It has moved more recently into an expanded, multipurpose college with a growing enrollment. Sam Houston offers bachelor's and master's degrees in most areas



and teaches more master's semester credit hours than any of the former teachers' colleges except East Texas State (see Table III).

Table III

SEMESTER CREDIT HOURS, BY LEVEL
Public Senior Colleges and Universities
Twelve Months Ending August 31, 1966

Institution	Undergraduate	Master's	<u>Doctoral</u>	<u>Total</u>
Angelo Arlington East Texas Lamar Tech Midwestern North Texas Pan American Prairie View Sam Houston Southwest Texas Stephen F. Austin Sul Ross Tarleton Texas A&M Texas A&I Texas Southern Texas Western Texas Woman's Univ. of Texas	65,695 298,102 190,701 249,824 83,002 369,833 84,205 100,977 203,670 169,598 172,224 51,467 62,678 270,193 136,352 121,172 488,527 205,770 107,423 662,673	27,365 2,809 2,275 25,502 8,462 12,672 5,819 7,894 2,697 31,567 5,453 9,509 20,379 3,803 10,963 91,752	Doctoral - 2,831 - 6,251 12,777 - 2,992 - 1,595 25,320 6,168	65,695 298,102 220,897 252,633 85,277 401,586 84,205 109,439 216,342 175,417 180,118 54,164 62,678 314,537 141,805 130,681 511,898 209,573 119,981 779,745 480,221
Univ. of Houston West Texas	438,662 132,51%	35,391 <u>6,933</u>		139,447
Total	4,665,262	311,245	57,934	5,034, 447

As might be expected, Sam Houston is strong in education, with a good well-rounded undergraduate collection in many disciplines. Its undergraduate English and history collections are strong in basic works, collected and critical works, and biographies. Among the special collections are the Shettles



Collection of about 4,000 volumes, including some rare historical materials and Methodist Church items, and a fine Texana Collection. Steps are being taken to build the sociology collection, especially in penology, criminology, and juvenile delinquency. In connection with a reclassification project the staff is weeding some of the older and less frequently used items such as multiple copies of textbooks.

The library building was constructed in 1930 and has most of the faults of buildings of that period. A new building is scheduled for completion in 1968 and will alleviate the crowded conditions. The new facility will house 600,000 volumes and 2,000 readers in 132,000 square feet spread over four floors. The flexibility of the new space and the room for expansion seem well designed to support better library service in the future.

Southwest Texas State College

Established as a state normal school in 1898, Southwest Texas State College has evolved over the years into a multipurpose college. It offers bachelor's degrees in most fields and master's degrees in a number of departments.

The collection at Southwest Texas is a well-balanced undergraduate collection which shows signs of careful book selection, but it is less adequate for master's level work. Among the special collections are Texana and old textbooks, the latter being one of the better collections in the state.

The present library building was completed in 1937 and was poorly designed for library purposes. A new administration-library building of multi-level design is now under construction and should be occupied in September, 1968.

The new building will seat 2,000 readers in some 135,000 square feet. Despite



the welcome relief of additional space, the attempt to provide service on six levels will undoubtedly tax the small library staff and make it difficult to offer integrated collections and services.

West Texas State University

Established as a normal college in 1910, West Texas State has grown into a multipurpose college with divisions in business, arts and sciences, teacher education, and a graduate school.

At first glance the collections at West Texas would seem to be enormous since it lists library holdings of 525,312 volumes. A better clue to the strength of the library can be seen in the number of volumes added in 1965/66 which totals 12,335. Of the total library holdings some 420,000 volumes are government documents bought under special circumstances several years ago. Although these documents may be valuable for the graduate programs, their value to the undergraduate curriculum is probably quite limited. There are no special collections as such although the library has a small number of Texana and rare books of a miscellaneous nature. The Panhandle-Plains Historical Society Museum on the campus has a large collection of Texas source documents, early newspapers of the Panhandle, early ranch and county records, and personal letters of pioneers.

The library building was erected in 1952 with additional stack space constructed in 1966. There are presently 450 reader seats in 44,990 square feet. While reader and stack space may be adequate for a few more years, the technical service departments are crowded and will soon be seriously inadequate.



Stephen F. Austin State College

Another of the teachers' colleges, Stephen F. Austin was established in 1917 though it did not offer its first college work until 1923, Among its special distinctions must be counted the School of Forestry which offers both the bachelor's and master's degree. Stephen F. Austin has faced an unusually rapid growth in enrollment in the last five years which has strained all resources of the college including the library.

Though small, the collections are well selected and provide adequately for the basic undergraduate programs. In addition to basic strength in education, forestry, and history, the library contains the East Texas Collection, some 7,000 books, 200 maps, and 100,000 manuscripts covering all aspects of East Texas history. As one might expect, the collection is strongest in forest history including the business records of many lumber companies. The library became a U. S. government depository in 1965 and receives about 25% of current output.

The School of Forestry has a separate library of about 80,000 items, including 150 journal titles, state forestry publications, technical bulletins, U. S. pamphlets, and a number of items from such countries as Canada, Norway, and New Zealand. This is undoubtedly the best forestry collection in the state and the staff does a superb job of keeping the series, bulletins, technical reports, and other series up to date.

The main library building was constructed in 1957 and contains seating space for 276 readers. Unfortunately it was not a well planned building and is now seriously crowded. Although some renovation of present space is planned for 1967-68, the real solution for the library is a new building



designed to meet the needs of an enrollment likely to reach 10,000 students in the near future and to house a collection of 250,000 volumes.

Sul Ross State College

Sul Ross was established as a normal college in 1917 and the first instruction was offered in 1920. It is currently the smallest of the state colleges and its geographic isolation makes a large enrollment increase seem unlikely. However, it does offer bachelor's and master's degrees in a number of fields.

The collections at Sul Ross at first seem impressive, but there are three special collections dealing with Texas and the Southwest which have limited relation to the curriculum: the Texana Room, the Roy Aldrich Collection of Southwesterniana (about 9,000 volumes), and the Linn Memorial Collection of Children's Literature. Once these collections are deducted from the total, the holdings to support the basic undergraduate curriculum seem minimal. On the other hand there has been good selection from the titles in the Choice "Opening Day Collection" and from several other standard lists. However, library resources to support the master's program seemed very limited to the surveyors.

The current building was erected in 1930 and the library shares it with several other departments including the industrial arts department. The background noise of bandsaws, hammering, and other distractions is scarcely conducive to good study habits. A new library building of 50,493 square feet to include space for 922 readers and 99 carrells has been funded and should be completed in 1968.



Angelo State College

Angelo State began as a junior college in 1928 but did not enter the state system of higher education until September, 1965. At that time it became a four-year college and its first baccalaureate degrees were awarded in 1967.

In Angelo State one has the typical problems involved in changing status from a junior to a senior college. The library is seriously inadequate for upper division work and the students themselves have been forced to rely heavily upon the Tom Green County Public Library. The collections are small, periodical files virtually non-existent, and there is almost a desperate need for filling in gaps in almost every area. The staff has worked hard to secure the basic collection needed for the undergraduate programs. Moreover, there has been encouraging local support in the form of private gifts. Still the staff has been hampered by seriously inadequate facilities and the lack of sufficient help to process all the materials which have been funded. The 1967 legislature appropriated an extra \$208,000 for fiscal year 1967/68 to enable the library to catch up and meet the instructional needs. Whether or not this large sum of money can be absorbed effectively by presently small staff is another question, though it is encouraging that the library has changed to the Library of Congress classification and the staff has outlined a sound acquisitions policy.

The space problem was alleviated in the fall of 1967 when the library occupied a new building of 76,000 square feet with space for 979 readers. In the opinion of the surveyors this was one of the best designed small



college libraries they encountered, and their judgement seems to have been confirmed when <u>Library Journal</u> included a special article on the building in their architectural issue for December 1, 1967.⁶

Resources of the Senior College Libraries

As shown in Tables IV and V the number of volumes held by Texas' senior colleges varies widely as do the number of yearly additions.

Table IV
RESOURCES OF PUBLIC SENIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES

Institution	No. Vols. Sept.1966	Vols. Added 1965-66	Avg. No. Vols. Added 1961-66	No. Periodical Subscriptions
Univ. of Texas, El Paso	200,225	25,219	14,559	1,314
Univ. of Texas, Arlington	195,696	42,716	27,175	1,829
Tarleton State	75,675	4,249	5,553	1,179
Prarie View A&M	101,312	6,635	5,133	820
Lamar State	113,874	11,674	10,988	2,108
Texas A&1 Univ.	156,227	13,865	8,670	1,100
Texas Southern Univ.	138,173	8,310	4,709	1,319
Midwestern University	72,400	7,529	5,684	666
Pan American	61,131	4,772	5,179	738
East Texas State	343,031	24,903	13,882	823
Sam Houston State	244,851	19,364	13,329	1,400
Southwest Texas STate	138,826	8,595	6,439	1,159
West Texas State	525,312	12,335	10,986	1,025
Stephen F. Austin	124,403	19,654	10,482	1,095
Sul Ross State	106,035	5,261	5,800	458
Angelo State	21,588	4,153	2,108	465
Angero State	21,500	4,100	2,100	
Totals	2,618,759	219,234	150,676	17,498
Median	131,288	10,135	7,555	1,047



Table V
RESOURCES OF PRIVATE SENIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES

Institution	No. Vols. Sept. 1966	Vols. Added 1965-66	Avg. No. Vols. Added 1961-66	No. Periodical Subscriptions
Abilene Christian Austin College	127,405 81,786	7,714 4,894	7,399 6,733	1,028 668
Bishop East Texas Baptist	Not Reporte 54,673	1,627	2,632	420
Garland College Hardin-Simmons	Not Reporte 97,244	8,483	8,173	631
Houston Baptist	23,850 71,800	8,850 3,053	4,770 2,093	260 495
Howard Payne Huston-Tillotson	35,562 67,193	1,421 2,339	1,790 2,159	255 460
Incarnate Word Jarvis Christian	30,000	2,000 8,504	NÁ 4,337	150 570
LeTourneau McMurry	27,921 75,286	7,400	5,691 3,140	461 411
Mary Hardin-Baylor Our Lady of the Lake	58,234 76,103	2,579 3,329	2,704	530
Paul Quinn Sacred Heart Dominican	Not Report	3,249	2,479	190 400
St. Edward's University St. Mary's University	44,797 80,535	2,674 5,617	2,223 4,525	1,036
Southwestern University	80,248 Not Report	5,617 ed	4,423	414
Texas College Texas Lutheran	52,600	2,525 4,528	3,554 4,093	370 534
Texas Wesleyan Trinity	61,704 111,738	10,832	7,554 3,513	1,396 400
University of Corpus Christi University of Dallas	41,000 44,826	2,431 3,987	5,172	595 312
University of St. Thomas Wayland Baptist	33,540 46,889	1,684 3,588	2,239 3,514	610 167
Wiley College	23,231	300	<u>776</u>	
Totals	1,494,552	109,225	95,686	12,763
Median	49,483	3,151	3,140	417

Some of the collections are relatively static and add only enough volumes per year to maintain the same kind of basic collection. Others are growing rapidly as the institutions change from single purpose to multipurpose colleges. Since many have transferred from junior college status to senior college status only



recently, they are seriously inadequate by anyone's standards. Others have seen especially heavy enrollment increases and still more have had very inadequate support until the last few years.

The median for additions among the public senior colleges is 10,135 about the minimum level suggest in Chapter II for senior colleges with little or no master's work. As Table III indicates, only eight state colleges and universities recorded as many as 10,000 semester credit hours at the master's level for the twelve months ending August 31, 1966, and six of these were doctoral institutions mentioned in Chapters I and II. Only East Texas State and Sam Houston State of the senior colleges had extensive master's enrollment. Four institutions had none, although Arlington has subsequently introduced master's programs and those programs are likely to expand at a rapid rate. Of the private senior colleges only eight awarded degrees beyond the baccalaureate level in 1966: Abilene Christian, Austin College, Hardin-Simmons, Howard Payne, Incarnate Word, Our Lady of the Lake, St. Mary's, and Trinity. Thus it can fairly well be assumed that the majority of these institutions would fall in that category mentioned in Chapter II as needing a basic undergraduate collection of around 100,000 volumes with at least 1,000 subscriptions to periodicals and yearly additions of 10,000 volumes.

Is this a realistic figure for the smaller colleges? Probably not, even though a good case can be made for it. With annual book production in America now beyond 30,000 titles and British book production beyond 28,000 titles, the expectation that a senior college would add only 10,000 volumes yearly, including bound volumes of magazines and serial publications, seems



modest indeed. Still, a glance at the respective tables shows that half the public colleges met that goal in 1966 but only one of the private colleges added that many. Most of the private colleges would move forward significantly if they added half that number, or 5,000 volumes per year. Again it seems worthwhile to quote from Dean Downs' study of Missouri where he noted that "In view of the wealth of materials available and the vast extent of current publishing in practically all scholarly fields, a college library can hardly achieve broad representation with acquisitions of less than 5,000 volumes per year."

Equally important in a day when currency of materials is especially important for science and technology are subscriptions to a considerable number of periodicals. The goal of 1,000 titles may again be too high, though ten of the public colleges meet this goal and two others are within easy reach of it. Yet even if the goal were reduced to 500, considered by many to be an absolute minumum with today's proliferation of journals, still half the private college libraries would not meet this requirement. Moreover, the surveyors found a disturbing absence of such "state of the art" publications as annual reviews, progress reports, and "advances in" series so necessary for keeping up in disciplines where current journals are not present in large numbers.

How do the colleges fare when measured against the standards of the American Library Association's Association of College and Research Libraries? In general much better. This is partly because of the nature of the standards themselves which suggest a base of 50,000 volumes for a student body of 600



with an additional 10,000 volumes for every additional 200 students. Tables VI and VII indicate how the colleges compare with the ACRL standards.

Table VI

COMPARISON OF HOLDINGS OF PUBLIC SENIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES WITH ACRL STANDARDS

Institution	No. Vols.	Head Count Enrollment	ACRL Standard	Deficiency
Univ. of Texas at El Paso Univ. of Texas at Arlington Tarleton State Prarie View A&M Lamar Tech Texas A&I Texas Southern Midwestern Pan American East Texas State Sam Houston State Southwest Texas West Texas State Stephen F. Austin Sul Ross Angelo State	200,225 195,696 75,675 101,312 113,874 156,227 138,173 72,400 61,131 343,031 244,851 138,826 525,312 124,403 106,035 21,588	8,113 11,501 2,010 3,583 9,828 4,907 4,556 3,626 3,357 7,723 6,829 6,580 6,100 6,862 1,798 2,396	420,000 600,000 120,000 200,000 510,000 260,000 250,000 200,000 400,000 360,000 360,000 360,000 100,000 140,000	220,000 404,000 44,000 99,000 104,000 112,000 128,000 129,000 57,000 115,000 212,000 None 236,000 None 119,000
Totals	2,618,759	89,769	4,800,000	2,375,000

Table VII

COMPARISON OF THE HOLDINGS OF PRIVATE SENIOR COLLEGES WITH ACRL STANDARDS

Institution	No. Vols.	Head Count Enrollment	AC@'_ Standard	Deficiency
Abilene Christian College Austin College	127,405 81,786	3,064 993	170,000 70,000	43,000 None
Bishop College East Texas Baptist	Not Reported 54,673		50,000	None
Garland Hardin Simmons	Not Reported 97,244	1,781	110,000	13,000



Houston Baptist	23,850	840	60,000	37,000
Howard Payne	71,800	1,183	80,000	8,000
Huston-Tillotson	35,582	679	50,000	15,000
Incarnate Word	67,193	1,249	80,000	13,000
Jarvis Christian	30,000	527	50,000	20,000
LeTourneau	27,921	696	50,000	22,000
McMurry	75,286	1,371	90 ,000	15,000
Mary Hardin-Baylor	58,234	681	50,000	None
Our Lady of the Lake	76,103	1,490	90,000	14,000
Sacred Heart Dominican	46,366	460	50,000	4,000
St. Edward's University	44,797	939	70,000	25,000
St. Mary's University	80,535	3,519	200,000	120,000
Southwestern University	80,248	815	60,000	None
Texas College	Not Repor	ted		
Texas Currege Texas Lutheran	52,600	742	60,000	7,000
Texas Wesleyan	61,704	2,262	130,000	68,000
Trinity University	111,739	2,508	150,000	39,000
University of Corpus Christi	41,000	634	50,000	9,000
University of Dallas	44,826	94 8	70,000	25,000
University of St. Thomas	33,540	945	70,000	36,000
	46,889	716	60,000	13,000
Wayland Baptist	23,231	610	50,000	27,000
Wiley College				
Totals	1,494,552	30,316	2,020,000	566,000

Again the surveyors call attention to a point made in Chapter II. Many of the the colleges with small enrollments whose existence goes back quite a number of years can easily meet the standards. Those whose enrollments have grown rapidly and whose founding date is more recent show up rather poorly. Thus a college like the University of Texas at Arlington with almost 200,000 volumes is judged seriously deficient where a smaller college like Howard Payne with one-tenth of Arlington's enrollment and one-third the size library would be judged adequate. This is not to say that a smaller collection may not be the better collection. Austin College at Sherman with its 81,000 volumes is one of the most carefully selected and useful college libraries that one of the surveyors has seen, to which might be added the note that Austin's special collection on Alexander the Great is probably the best in the country. The point is that statistics in and of themselves scarcely tell the whole story.



The surveyors would admit that the University of Texas at Arlington needs an increasingly large library for many reasons, not the least of which is its prospects for becoming one of the largest units in the state system and for adding graduate work of significant character. The point that needs to be stressed again, however, is that numbers have significance only when they are related to the instructional program or when they are related to the scholarly output in a given discipline.

If the suggestions made in Chapter II are worthwhile, some of the state colleges with small or no master's programs but with a well selected collection of 100,000 volumes could easily meet the needs of their student bodies. Others, with expanding master's programs, could be fairly well served with a 250,000 volume collection. To the surveyors these figures seem no less arbitrary than the ACRL standards. Indeed, they seem a good deal more realistic. With adequate provision for annual additions and some withdrawals of dated material, the public senior college libraries could serve the state of Texas well and their local constituency quite well. Faculty research, of course, would have to be provided either through fast and effective borrowing from the state's unversities, the major resource centers in the public library network or through the small travel grants mentioned in Chapter II. There is much to be said for establishing serviceable, working collections for the bachelor's and terminal master's student and avoiding the kind of competition inevitable in building each college library to the size indicated in Tables VI and VII.

One more comment might be made on solving an immediate problem. The best thing that could be done for many college libraries would be to establish a paperback collection of about 5,000 titles and let this collection circulate freely to the college students. This would enrich the student's learning



experience at a relatively small cost to the institution. On the other hand, for the long haul, and for truly distinguished collegiate education, there is no substitute for a well selected collection of monographs, reference works, and periodicals serviced by a competent professional librarian.

Reference Books and Periodicals

Having discussed size of holdings, what of the quality of the collections in the senior colleges? This is more difficult to measure, though the surveyors not only attempted to do this objectively through the checking of basic lists but also to confirm the data by personal visits to as many institutions as possible. All state colleges were visited as were all the public and private universities, and about half the private colleges as indicated on Table II.

The chief criticism often made of standard lists is that they tend to become buying guides rather than measuring devices. Indeed there is some evidence that this has happened among some of the schools. Nonetheless there is a major point to be made even of this fact: if a college library does have a large percentage of the reference works listed in a standard guide, that college library at least has the basic resources at hand for undergraduate reference work. The same could be said to be true for periodicals, monographs, or any other type of material. In the opinion of the surveyors some of the senior colleges and a good many of the junior colleges would have been better advised to spend the bulk of their money in just this way.

While these lists should obviously not be followed slavishly, they do provide some estimate of the basic nature of the collection. Therefore the



surveyors did not hesitate to ask the librarians to check the 257 reference books selected by the editors of <u>Choice</u> for its "Opening Day Collection," and also the list of 100 periodicals used by Downs in his survey of Missouri Libraries. As Downs also remarks, even the smallest college library might reasonably be expect to have 75% of the reference titles and a library falling below 50% is clearly deficient and poorly equipped to provide good library service to the faculty and student body. One might suggest the same percentages for the 100 periodical titles.

Of the public senior colleges as indicated in Table VIII all except Southwest Texas State and Angelo State held more than 75% of the reference titles, and Southwest Texas State was close to 75%. On the 100 periodicals, all except Sul Ross and Angelo State held more than 75 titles, and even these two schools held more than 50 titles each. Moreover, the median number of reference titles held is 228 and the median number of periodical titles 91.

The private senior colleges, as indicated in Table IX do not fare as well. Of the 24 private institutions reporting their holdings, 15 fell below the 75% mark on reference books and 18 below the 75 title mark on periodicals, while 6 fell below the 50% mark on reference books and 7 below the 50 title mark on periodicals. The disturbing thing about this problem is that both measuring devices are designed to indicate quality for the undergraduate program, yet some of these institutions also offer master's degrees. The median number of titles held by the private college libraries is 165 for reference books and 61 for periodicals, considerably below that of the public colleges.

While it can be asserted that these college libraries stand in special need of cooperative programs with their public college neighbors and their



public libraries, the lack of basic reference tools for implementing cooperative enterprises does not augur well for the success of such ventures. The provision of basic reference service cannot be shirked by any academic institution nor can any college expect that another library will provide the fundamental volumes needed to support its own instructional program. Cooperation for less used, expensive items is an urgent desideratum among Texas libraries, but it is not substitute for basic library service.

Table VIII

BASIC REFERENCE AND PERIODICAL TITLES
HELD BY PUBLIC SENIOR COLLEGES

Institution	No. Ref. Titles Held (257)	Percentage Ref. Titles	No. Per. Titles Held (100)
Univ. of Texas at Arlington Univ. of Texas at El Paso Tarleton State College Prarie View A&M Lamar State Texas A&I Texas Southern University Midwestern University Pan American College East Texas State Sam Houston State Southwest Texas State West Texas State Stephen F. Austin Sul Ross State Angelo State	252 231 221 195 251 246 199 219 252 234 234 187 214 206 250 173	98.1 89.9 86.0 75.8 97.6 95.7 77.4 85.2 98.1 91.1 72.8 83.3 80.2 97.3 67.3	99 98 87 79 100 92 97 88 86 89 94 94 92 87 66 55
Median	228		91



Table IX

BASIC REFERENCE AND PERIODICAL TITLES

HELD BY PRIVATE SENIOR COLLEGES

Institution	No. Ref. Titles Held (257)	Percentage Ref. Titles	No. Per. Titles Held (100)
Abilene Christian	214	83.3	77
Austin College	230	89.5	83
Bishop College	Not Report		
East Texas Baptist	163	63.4	56
Garland College	Not Report	ed	
Hardin-Simmons	241	93.8	80
Houston Baptist	165	64.2	70
Howard Payne	118	45.9	77
Huston-Tillotson	123	47.9	43
Incarnate Word	147	57.2	62
Jarvis Christian	89	34.6	42
LeTourneau	156	60.7	49
McMurry College	220	85.6	61
Mary Hardin-Baylor	197	76.7	45
Our Lady of the Lake	165	64.2	68
Paul Quinn	Not Report	ed	
Sacred Heart Dominican	85	33.1	38
St. Edward's University	116	45.1	48
St. Mary's University	251	97.7	77
Southwestern University	248	96.5	67
Texas College	Not Report	:ed	
Texas Lutheran	144	56.0	58
Texas Wesleyan	232	90.3	61
Trinity University	170	66.1	78
University of Corpus Christi	213	82.9	60
University of Dallas	188	73.2	74
University of St. Thomas	146	56.8	50
Wayland Baptist	235	91.4	64
Wiley College	103	40.1	36
Median	165		61



Financial Support

The goals and aims of college libraries ultimately have to measured by the potential of financial support. Again it is good to remind the reader that there are all kinds of standards for financial support for college libraries, but the most generally accepted guidelines relate to five per cent of the educational budget or \$50 per student. Again a look at the support picture for Texas is encouraging as far as percentage of the budget allocated to libraries is concerned. No one can complain seriously that libraries are being neglected today either in the private or public sector. As indicated in Chapter II, the real problem seems to be that the institutions themselves are not funded at an adequate level.

Tables X and XI give the total institutional expenditures, library expenditures, percentages, and per capita expenditure for 1965/66.

Table X
FINANCIAL SUPPORT
PUBLIC SENIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES

Institution	Total Lib. Exp. 1965/66	Total Inst. Exp. 1965/66	Percent 1965/66	Per Capita Exp.
University of Texas at				
El Paso	\$ 398,953	\$ 5,000,000	7.0	49
University of Texas at				
Arlington	439,969	6,140,895	7.1	38
Tarleton	91,259	1,347,892	7.0	45
Prairie View A&M	222,660	3,402,812	6.5	62
Lamar	380,556	4,984,282	7.6	39
Texas A&I	217,990	3,273,591	6.0	44
Texas Southern	205,014	3,338,136	5.5	45
Midwestern	156,333	1,899,578	8.2	43
Pan American	113,470	1,635,449	6.9	34



East Texas Sam Houston Southwest Texas West Texas Stephen F. Austin Sul Ross Angelo State	348,704 357,883 222,470 188,008 178,616 88,901 100,000	5,419,646 4,966,549 3,563,218 3,027,078 3,257,876 1,437,382 1,222,111	6.8 7.0 6.2 6.2 5.0 6.2 8.0	45 52 34 31 26 49 42
Median	\$ 211,502	\$ 3,265,734		\$ 44

Table XI

FINANCIAL SUPPORT

PRIVATE SENIOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES

Institution	Total Lib. Exp. 1965/66		Total Inst. Exp. 1965/66	Percent 1965/66	Per Capita Exp.
Abilene Christian Austin College East Texas Baptist Hardin Simmons Houston Baptist Howard Payne Huston-Tillotson Incarnate Word Jarvis Christian LeTourneau McMurry Mary Hardin-Baylor Our Lady of the Lake Sacred Heart Dominican St. Edward's University St. Mary's University Southwestern University Texas Lutheran Texas Wesleyan Trinity University Univ. of Corpus Christi Univ. of Dallas Univ. of St. Thomas Wayland Baptist Wiley College	\$ 117,996 123,060 49,906 84,161 63,988 41,838 30,489 57,607 60,000 51,620 80,977 29,806 55,097 18,982 50,722 92,000 59,415 42,989 62,883 217,460 39,808 56,974 43,200 52,845 26,425	\$	2,804,082 1,799,574 543,467 1,580,221 NA 1,089,475 661,871 791,548 522,966 940,552 1,172,904 NA 1,533,181 368,096 730,667 2,352,024 1,109,285 873,783 1,158,127 3,253,097 704,105 1,430,491 995,221 814,845 525,500	5.7 6.9 9.1 8.0 9.0 9.0 9.0 9.0 9.0 9.0 9.0 9.0 9.0 9	\$ 39 124 75 47 76 35 44 46 113 74 59 44 37 41 54 26 73 57 28 87 62 60 46 73 43
Median	\$ 55,097		\$ 995,221		\$ 47



ERIC

There is less fluctuation among these institutions than one might expect. In the category of financial support for public senior colleges the amount is set by formula and is directly tied to enrollment. The formula is \$1.75 per undergraduate student credit hour taught, \$3.50 per master's student credit hour, and \$15.00 per doctoral student credit hour. These figures are being updated for the next session of the legislature to reflect increased costs. Moreover, some institutions, as indicated in Table VIIof Chapter II, received additional "catch up" funds from the 1967 legislature. Still the per capita expenditure ranged from \$26 at Stephen F. Austin, an institution whose large enrollment increases were not foreseen, to \$62 for Frairie View A&M. The median expenditure per student, however, was \$44 or \$6 below the general guideline of \$50 while the percentage of institutional funds spent for library purposes was considerably in excess of five per cent for all state institutions.

Of those private colleges responding to the questionnaire, the expenditures per capita ranged from \$26 at St. Mary's to \$124 per student at Austin College with a median expenditure of \$47 or \$3 below the general guideline.

As can be seen in Table XII, many senior colleges received substantial federal assistance under Title II - A of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

Table XII

TOTAL LIBRARY EXPENDITURES 1965/66

COMPARED WITH TITLE II GRANTS 1967

Institution	Total Lib. Exp. 1965/66	Federal Grant Title II-A
Univ. of Texas at El Paso	\$ 398,953	\$ 30,913
Univ. of Texas at Arlington	439,969	42,262
Tarleton State	91,259	12,555
Prairie View A&M	222,660	17,849
Lamar State	380,556	5,000
Texas A&I	217,990	27,611
Texas Southern	205,014	20,515
Midwestern	156,333	21,721
Pan American	113,470	18,251
East Texas State	348,704	5,000
Sam Houston State	357,883	28,895
Southwest Texas State	222,470	49,107
West Texas State	188,008	5,000
Stephen F.Austin	178,616	34,264
Sul Ross State	88,901	5,000
Angelo State	100,000	20,023
Totals	\$3,710,786	\$343,256
Abilene Christian	117,996	None
Austin College	123,060	7,124
East Texas Baptist	49,906	None
Hardin-Simmons	84,161	None
Houston Baptist	63,988	9,082
Howard Payne	41,838	8,169
Huston-Tillotson	30,489	5,000
Incarnate Word	57,607	8,000
Jarvis Christian	60,000	5,000
LeTourneau	51,620	7,087
McMurry College	80,977	6,750
Mary Hardin-Baylor	29,806	5,000
Our Lady of the Lake	55,097	13,347
Sacred Heart Dominican	50,722	None
St. Edward's University	18,982	8,926
St. Mary's University	92,000	6,000
Southwestern University	59,415	None
Texas Lutheran	42,989	17,000
Texas Wesleyan	62,883	12,422
Trinity University	217,460	88,089
University of Corpus Christi	39,808	5,000
University of Dallas	56,974	8,781
University of St. Thomas	43,200	9,053



106

Wayland Baptist Wiley College

52,845 26,425 None None

Totals

1,610,248

229,830

For some institutions the federal grants for 1967 represented an increase of at least 10% over their 1965-66 expenditures. Federal funds can be used only for books, periodicals, binding, and audio visual materials, and they will help immeasurably in strengthening book resources for the colleges. The overall impact of these funds resulted in a 9.3% increase for the public senior colleges and a 14.3% for the private colleges.

What are the prospects for further strengthening of the college libraries? The surveyors believe they are quite good. Obviously many institutions have a long way to go before they are adequate by anyone's standards whether those of the surveyors, those of ACRL, or those of the individual librarians. The haunting question is not whether there is willingness among college administrators to support library service. No public senior college falls below the 5% guideline and only seven of the private colleges fall below that guideline. The haunting question which the surveyors cannot answer is whether or not total institutional support for the senior colleges will be adequate to support the kinds of curricula that are now in existence. The time has probably come for many of the colleges to take a hard look at their master's programs and the relatively small enrollments in these programs to see if they are essential to the continued progress and development of the college.

If a good undergraduate library can be established at a leve' of 100,000 volumes (and there are many excellent indications that it can), some of the private schools will still have difficulty meeting even this modest goal. The substantially increased holdings needed for master's level work would seem beyond them at the present time. At least one college, Southwestern University



at Georgetown, has appointed a faculty committee to study the nature of Southwestern during the next decade. The meeting of one of the surveyors with this committee was one of the most enlightening experiences of the entire survey year. He can certainly recommend the Southwestern approach, with its intensive probing of the institutional structure, to other colleges, both public and private.

Use of Libraries

The measurement of library use is one of the most difficult aspects of a survey. What does circulation of books actually mean? Not very much in a modern library with open shelves and adequate hours of opening where the student may, if he wishes, stay until midnight—or even beyond. Under such circumstances there tends to be a great deal more use of materials in the library. Also, in the case of urban institutions, the student and faculty member are both prone to seek solutions to their library problems closer to home. Few are willing to make the thirty minute trip back to the campus unless their dedication to research is both strong and deep.

Nonetheless, circulation figures do provide a crude measure of library effectiveness. Table XIII shows the use of libraries as reflected in the circulation reports of the sixteen public senior colleges.



Table XIII
USE OF LIBRARIES AS REFLECTED IN CIRCULATION REPORTS

Institution	Home Circ. Undergrad.	Faculty	Reserve	Total Circ.	Per Capita Circ.
Univ. Texas, El Paso				241,851	30
Univ. Texas, Arlington	97,145	5,848	4,165	118,270	10
Tarleton State	46,150	1,962	26,842	74,954	37
Prairie View A&M	68,178	1,502	21,933	90,111	25
Lamar Tech	00,170		21,500	193,086	20
Texas A&I Univ.	68,958	3,956	13,500	86,414	18
Texas Southern	88,018	4,804	19,420	112,242	25
Midwestern	41,451	2,781	,	44,232	12
Pan American	42,541	2,327	16,322	65,504	20
East Texas State	12,011	_,=	9,536	98,981	13
Sam Houston State	64,695	4,191	10,193	80,079	12
Southwest Texas State	01,000	,,	28,639	121,238	18
West Texas State	58,615	3,300	16,369	77,984	13
Stephen F. Austin	58,459	2,539	11,196	75,526	11
Sul 'Ross	50,407	297	•	54,422	30
Angelo State	13,047		5,556	19,639	8
Totals	697,304	32,005	183,671	1,554,533	

Despite small book collections, it is somewhat disturbing to see the per capita circulation below the twenty mark for over half the institutions. Nor do the public colleges fare at all well when compared with their counterparts among the private institutions. Table XIV shows the total circulation and per capita circulation figures for the private institutions.



Table XIV

USE OF LIBRARIES AS REFLECTED IN CIRCULATION REPORTS

PRIVATE INSTITUTIONS

Institution	Total Circ.	Per Capita Circ.
Abilene Christian College Austin College East Texas Baptist Hardin Simmons Houston Baptist Howard Payne Huston-Tillotson Incarnate Word Jarvis LeTourneau McMurry Mary Hardin-Baylor	113,386 36,277 48,818 129,415 20,090 28,303 18,228 39,821 27,488 13,604 49,514 30,196	37 36 73 73 23 24 26 32 52 20 36 44
Our Lady of the Lake Sacred Heart St. Edwards St. Mary's Southwestern Texas Lutheran Texas Wesleyan Trinity University of Corpus Christi University of Dallas University of St. Thomas Wayland Wiley	48,643 18,197 23,151 49,720 70,731 34,512 32,570 58,831 19,370 46,319 33,850 23,528 11,092	33 40 25 14 87 46 14 23 30 48 35 32

As will be immediately apparent the per capita range is on a wholly different order for these institution. Whereas circulation among public colleges ranges from a low of 8 per capita to a high of 37, the comparable range for private colleges is a low of 14 to a high of 87. Moreover, only three private colleges fall below the 20 mark.

Again it seems useful to call attention to the Missouri survey and particularly to Dean Downs' comment on use of books in those libraries:



ERIC

When per capita use falls below 25, it is obvious that the faculty and students are relying little upon the library's resources.... Detailed analyses of these libraries and their services are needed. Are their resources too limited? Are their natural clienteles using other libraries or finding their books elsewhere? Do the institutions' teaching methods fail to encourage student library use? Do their students need instruction in the use of books and libraries? These are among possible explanations worthy of investigation.12

In order to determine serviceability of collections, many institutions used the survey in order to elicit comments from faculty members and students. The basic questionnaire resulted in a mass of statistical data much too diffuse to discuss here. However, the general comments by the individual librarians indicated that the survey of student-faculty opinion was very useful on their own campuses and that they had learned much which would enable them to provide better library service. Further analysis of the data which has been collected would undoubtedly be helpful but must be foregone at this point.

However, two or three comments which emerged seem pertinent:

- There was little correlation in what the surveyors found and faculty comments on the adequacy of collections on the campuses with the weakest collections.
- 2. On the campuses with the best libraries or library systems the faculty generally made useful suggestions about acquisitions that are likely to provide good desiderata lists for a long time.
- 3. More than half the respondents among faculties admitted that they had not visited other libraries and more than half had no experience with interlibrary borrowing.
- 4. There was a universal complaint among students that libraries are too naisy and that librarians are the worst offenders.
- 5. There were a number of student complaints that books "in the news" or book on current topics were not generally available.

Summary

Although remarkable progress has been made in securing additional financial support for senior college libraries, still further efforts need to be made, especially among the private colleges to bring the level of support to at least \$50 per capita. Librarians need to be aware that part of their problem is not the percentage of the institutional budget they are receiving but the fact that their institutions are generally not supported at an adequate level.

Many of the senior colleges can take pride in the basic resources already developed and also in their plans for future acquisitions. At the same time there is an overabundance of specialized Texana and Southwesterniana collections around the state. True, most of these are the results of gifts and the surveyors are not unaware of the importance of the state's historical heritage. Nonetheless some of these collections overshadow the more basic needs of the college library. For instance, more money could be spent on annual "state of the art" type series in a number of scientific and technical fields and heavier emphasis could be placed on the reference and scholarly periodical collections by several institutions.

Consideration should be given to joint buying among several colleges in some localities or a college and public library with aspirations as an information center. The three private colleges in Abilene with their fifteen year example of cooperation with the Abilene Public Library provide an example of the kind of program that ought to be found in more areas of the state.

Moreover, all three colleges have interchangeability of borrowing privileges for both students and faculty. They might extend this program further to include cooperative purchasing and cooperative processing.



Since the passage of the Higher Education Facilities Act in 1963 large amounts of federal, state, and private funds have been spent on building additions to libraries that were poorly planned originally. The surveyors were far from impressed with either the additions or most of the new libraries being constructed. The Coordinating Board, with overall responsibility for administering the federal matching funds under Title I, might consider the creation of an advisory committee to review preliminary plans or a statewide survey of library buildings and need for such during the next decade. Some of the new buildings now being constructed will cost the colleges additional thousands of dollars yearly to operate. More functional buildings would have enabled such funds to be spent for more effective service or better collections.

There has been a tendency for some colleges to proliferate courses and to add degree programs without consideration for their library implications. Particularly in the case of those institutions with small enrollments in advanced programs there needs to be a review of the programs now in operation and those likely to be introduced in the immediate future.

In the public senior colleges the librarians, who have been hard pressed to build collections, need to devote more of their energies to promoting the use of the collections they do have. Use of the libraries, as indicated by the crude measure of circulation, suggests serious weaknesses for which immediate remedies should be sought.



Footnotes

¹Governor's Committee on Education Beyond the High School, <u>Education</u>: <u>Texas' Resource for Tomorrow, Report...</u> (Austin: the Committee, August 31, 1964), pp. 32-33, 39-40.

²Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, <u>Annual</u>

<u>Report for the Fiscal Year Ending August 31, 1966</u>, Appendix B, "Role and Scope Statement for Public Senior Colleges and Universities," and Appendix D, "Role and Scope Statement for Public Junior Colleges," pp. 16-17.

³Governor's Committee on Education Beyond the High School, <u>op.cit.</u>, p. 44.

4 Ibid.

⁵Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, <u>Annual</u> <u>Report...1966</u>, p. 16.

⁶Joe B. Lee, "Angelo State Designs for Growth," <u>Library Journal</u>, 92 (December 1, 1967), 4358-4359.

⁷Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, <u>Statistical</u>
<u>Supplement...1966</u>, p. 28.

⁸Robert B. Downs, <u>Resources of Missouri Libraries</u>, p. 44.

⁹<u>Ibid.</u>, pp. 157-165.

10<u>Ibid</u>., p. 50.

11See Edward G. Holley, "Academic Libraries Face a Brighter Future,"

Texas Library Journal, 41 (Fall, 1965), 80-84, and "A Further Look at Academic Library Support," Texas Library Journal, 43 (Winter, 1967), pp. 154-163.

12Downs, op. cit., p. 59.



Chapter IV

Junior Colleges

The junior college movement in Texas, despite its age, has only recently come into its own. This has probably been caused by the large enrollments in the senior colleges and universities where it has become obvious that yearly increases of 10 per cent cannot be sustained indefinitely. Therefore, all of the recent surveys of higher education have emphasized the importance of an expanded community college program for the state of Texas. A basic principle, ennunciated by the Texas Commission on Higher Education, seems appropriate to repeat here:

The public junior colleges are peculiarly adapted to meet the needs of the community, whether it be for providing general education, vocational training, adult education, the first two years of a four-year degree program, or the important function of orientation and guidance.

This general concept has been reinforced in the role and scope statement of the Commission's successor agency, the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System.²

At a recent presentation of the Coordinating Board's staff report on junior colleges, the Commissioner of Higher Education recommended that no future junior college be authorized until it can enroll at least 500 students by its third year of work and can have the potential of at least 1,000 students by the start of its fifth year. The Commissioner apparently expressed the general assumption that a student body of less than this number of students is uneconomical for public institutions. Everything the surveyors discovered with relation to library support in junior colleges tends to support the



Commissioner's view. Even relatively high per capita support does not generate enough total funds to support a junior college library adequately.

The surveyors visited about half the public junior colleges but only three of the private junior colleges. In general they found the newly developing junior colleges in Dallas and Tarrant counties far advanced in their plans for library facilities and services, though others showed decided influence by the high schools from which they had recently been separated.

Among the top ranking junior colleges in the state, as far as library resources and facilities are concerned, are San Antonio College, Lee College, Del Mar, Odessa, and Amarillo. All five are in attractive quarters, some of them quite new, and have aggressive acquisitions policies. In addition, San Jacinto College will move into a separate library building in late 1967, while both El Centro in Dallas and the new Tarrant County Junior College have plans for experimenting with the newer media of instruction. Tarrant County, which opened its first unit in the fall, 1967, has already published an author-title-subject book catalog.

Yet any objective evaluation of the library resources of junior colleges in Texas would have to admit they are weak and relatively ineffective in supporting the colleges' programs. If the first two years in a junior college are to be regarded as equivalent in quality to a similar period of time spent in a four-year institution, then many students currently need much better access to library materials than they now have.

Enrollment

As the enrollment figures in Table I indicates, the public junior colleges enrolled 62,289 students in the fall of 1966, while the private junior



colleges enrolled 8,967.

Table I

STUDENT ENROLLMENT AND FACULTY

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE JUNIOR COLLEGES

Institution		Head Count Enrollment Fall, 1966	Total Instructors 1966
Public			
*Alvin *Amarillo Blinn Cisco Clarendon Cooke County *Dallas County *Del Mar		1,620 2,958 1,313 894 237 1,090 4,028 3,697 740	71 104 46 32 12 42 NA 186 39
Frank Phillips Grayson County Henderson County Hill Howard County *Kilgore *Laredo *Lee McLennan Navarro		1,723 1,316 719 921 2,406 1,074 1,811 858 1,154 2,449	48 50 32 47 88 28 78 NA 63 147
*Odessa Panola Paris Ranger *San Antonio *San Jacinto South Plains Southwest Texas Temple *Texarkana *Texas Southmost *Tyler Victoria		585 545 386 11,296 4,287 1,366 849 1,230 1,883 1,186 3,102 1,554 1,087	23 32 19 449 113 49 25 49 60 38 126 54 35
Weatherford *Wharton	Total	1,925 62,289	<u>74</u> 2,259



<u>Private</u>		
Allen Academy	224	NA
Butler College	71	NA
Christopher College	233	8
*Christian College of the SW	264	15
*(hristian college of the sh	192	NA
Concordia College	953	40
Dallas Baptist College	220	15
Fort Worth Christian College	209	9
Gulf Coast Bible College	220	NÃ
Jacksonville	424	NA
Lon Morris College	765	37
*Lubbock Christian College	44	NA
Mary Allen Junior College	92	NA
Northwood Institute		NA NA
Schreiner Institute	298	63
*South Texas Junior College	3,609	
Southwestern Assemblies of God	459	NA
Southwestern Bible College	270	NA
Southwestern Christian College	106	NA
Southwestern Union College	237	20
Westminister College	<u>77</u>	<u>NA</u>
Total	8,967	207

^{*}Indicates a college personally visited by a surveyor

Destusta

Enrollment data from Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, Statistical Supplement to the Annual Report for Fiscal Year 1966 and Fall Semester 1966, pp. 5-6.

In 1966 San Antonio College enrolled over one-sixth of the total enrollment among the public junior colleges. Of the other 32 public junior colleges ten enrolled fewer than 1,000 students and one enrolled as few as 237. However, twenty-three had more than 1,000 students.

The twenty private junior colleges, mostly under church auspices, had only one college with an enrollment as high as 1,000 students: South Texas Junior College in Houston which has 3,609 students. Moreover, only two other colleges had more than 500 students: Dallas Baptist and Lubbock Christian.



Lon Morris and Southwestern Assemblies of God College both had over 400 and presumably might reach the 500 mark within another year or two. However, by far the larger number have so few students as to make one wonder whether or not it is fiscally feasible for them to remain in operation. Not surprisingly, eleven of these institutions did not respond to the surveyor's questionnaire.

Resources

Table II indicates the holdings for those public and private junior colleges participating in the survey. 4

Table II

LIBRARY RESOURCES

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE JUNIOR COLLEGES

Institution	No. of Vols.	Vols. Added 1965-66	Av. No. of Vols. Added 1961-66	No. of Periodical Subscriptions
Public Public				
Alvin Junior College Amarillo College Cisco Junior College Clarendon Junior College Cooke County Junior College Dallas Junior College Del Mar College Grayson County Junior College Henderson County Junior College Howard County Junior College Kilgore College Laredo Junior College Lee College Navarro Junior College Odessa College Panola College	11,672 25,988 8,911 4,700 11,922 15,000 47,177 7,232 11,038 15,179 32,044 23,158 38,000 15,075 23,523 11,000	1,150 1,685 530 933 2,060 2,500 3,603 7,232 1,900 1,121 2,409 2,274 2,790 2,192 2,771 384	1,000 1,462 345 NA 833 NA 3,551 NA 939 1,023 1,860 2,654 1,163 1,964 450	84 185 75 80 113 100 394 286 165 267 226 197 366 135 398 112



Paris Junior College Ranger Junior College San Antonio College San Jacinto College South Plains College Temple Junior College Texarkana College Tyler Junior College Victoria College Weatherford College Wharton County Junior College	10,738	888	965	162
	8,695	277	535	62
	64,767	8,640	6,439	758
	20,317	4,773	4,179	301
	14,934	1,636	1,480	159
	12,483	981	822	118
	16,490	2,890	1,579	200
	24,681	1,989	1,774	170
	15,953	1,502	874	270
	16,085	1,738	1,082	110
	21,476	3,272	2,156	237
Median	15,179	1,900	1,163	170
Private				
Christopher College Christian College, S.W. Dallas Baptist Fort Worth Christian Gulf Coast Bible College Lubbock Christian South Texas Junior College Southwestern Assembly of God Southwestern Union	8,809	2,026	1,562	172
	4,466	4,411	1,116	NA
	17,000	2,149	1,135	150
	5,758	673	NA	65
	8,861	1,272	823	60
	18,710	2,172	1,974	238
	52,683	8,683	5,577	475
	31,500	964	1,091	215
	24,000	950	975	159

How does the number of volumes, the yearly additions, and the periodical subscriptions measure up to various standards? A recent study by Norman E. Tanis and Milton Powers suggests that Texas junior colleges do not measure up very well. Tanis and Powers selected for their study 86 junior colleges which met the following criteria: public institutions, strictly two-year colleges, established for at least seven years, all accredited, and all enrolling at least 1,000 full-time equivalent students. The comprehensive chart resulting from this data revealed the following medians for the year 1963-64:

Median Number of Volumes	22,500
Median Number of Volumes Added, 1963-64	2,427
Median Number of Periodicals	287
Median Total Library Expenditure	\$55,200



Of the Texas public junior colleges only eight in 1965-66 were above 1963-64 median in the Tanis and Powers survey for number of volumes, only eight were above the median in volumes added, and only five were above the median for the number of periodical subscriptions. Among the nine private colleges responding only three were above the median for number of volumes, only two for volumes added, and only one for periodical subscriptions.

The ACRL Standards for junior college libraries call for a minimum of 20,000 volumes exclusive of textbooks and duplicates, a well-balanced list ot periodicals and newspapers, and a strong reference collection. The last two items will be noted in the next section. Although these standards are currently under discussion by a joint committee of the Association of College and Research Libraries and the American Association of Junior Colleges, it seems unlikely that the minimum of 20,000 volumes will be reduced. For that reason the surveyors recommended in Chapter II that Texas consider not less than 25,000 volumes nor additions of fewer than 2,500 volumes per year with a periodicals subscription list of not less than 250 titles. Admittedly these goals are presently beyond reach, yet the public junior colleges are expected to carry a very heavy burden of the increased enrollments expected in the next decade. Judged by the surveyors' recommendations only five public junior colleges meet the minimum number of volumes, while only eight meet the minimum for yearly additions and eight also meet the minimum number of periodical subscriptions. Moreover, there are several additional colleges within reach of these goals. Lower goals could be set but, with the expansion of knowledge and the fact that many of the junior colleges will provide basic training for those students who will complete their work at the senior colleges



or universities, the surveyors believe their recommendations to be realistic in terms of the public's expectations for the junior colleges.

Among the points made by the junior college librarians themselves was the number of textbooks and reserve copies they had to buy. In view of the smallness of the collections this suggests that the junior college libraries reflect a textbook approach to teaching. The surveyors believe that most junior college collections would benefit from more annual "state of the art" type publications, e.g. <u>Annual Review of Psychology</u>, and the various "progress in" or "advances in" series in aspects of science and technology.

Reference Books and Periodicals

Although the <u>Choice</u> list of basic reference works and the Downs list of 100 basic periodicals were primarily designed for senior college libraries, they do serve as a measuring rod for junior college libraries. It seems reasonable to expect that junior colleges might hold at least 50% of both the reference books and periodicals. One might well argue that reference titles are even more important in the junior college than the senior college, since most junior colleges will not have available supplementary materials that might be used in place of reference works.

Of the 257 reference titles the range in Table III indicates that one junior college held as few as 45 while another library an amazing 250.



Table III

BASIC REFERENCE AND PERIODICAL TITLES

HELD BY PUBLIC AND PRIVATE JUNIOR COLLEGES

Institution	No. Ref. Titles Held (257)	Percentage Ref. Titles	No. Periodical Titles Held (100)
Public			
Alvin Junior College Amarillo College Cisco Junior College Clarendon Junior College Cooke County Junior College Dallas Junior College Del Mar College Grayson County Junior College Henderson County Junior College Howard County Junior College Kilgore College Laredo Junior College Lee College Navarro Junior College Odessa College Panola College Paris Junior College San Antonio College San Jacinto College South Plains College Texarkana College Tyler Junior College Victoria College Weatherford College Weatherford College	105 209 45 82 76 250 212 137 118 149 186 197 66 108 201 96 110 126 206 163 159 52 144 150 100 175	40.9 81.3 17.5 31.9 29.6 97.3 82.5 53.3 45.9 58.0 72.3 77.7 25.7 42.0 78.2 37.4 42.8 49.0 80.2 63.4 61.9 20.2 56.0 58.4 38.9 68.1	16 33 17 25 24 66 56 24 35 33 35 53 21 18 9 69 42 30 27 28 37 12 22
Private Christopher College Christian College of S.W. Dallas Baptist College Fort Worth Christian Gulf Coast Bible College Lubbock Christian College	81 105 178 86 68 76	31.5 40.9 69.3 33.5 26.5 29.6	27 19 59 10 4 20



South Texas Junior College	192	74.7	67
Southwestern Assemblies of God	110	42.8	20
Southwestern Union College	100	38.9	16
Medianall junior colleges	118		25

Since the latter library is a new college, the <u>Choice</u> list had probably been used as a buying guide. It is disturbing to note that six of the public junior colleges and four of the private colleges held fewer than 100 titles, considered by Downs to be the absolute minimum below which a junior college library cannot give effective reference service to its faculty and students. On the other hand five of the public junior colleges each held more than 200 titles. It is equally interesting to note that these five colleges all had enrollments of more than 2,000 students.

The kindest thing that can be said about the holdings of periodicals on the basic list of 100 is that the junior colleges have no place to go but up. With a handful of exceptions, the junior college libraries' periodical collections are deplorable. Only five of the public junior colleges held more than 50 titles on the basic periodicals list and only two of the private colleges did. With fifteen colleges holding fewer than two dozen titles one might well ask whether or not some of the students encounter enough current material to enable them to transfer successfully to the senior colleges for advanced work.

Financial Support

Patterns of financial support for the junior colleges libraries varied widely as indicated in Table IV.



Table IV FINANCIAL SUPPORT

PUBLIC AND PRIVATE JUNIOR COLLEGES 1965-66

Institution	Total Inst. Expenditures 1965-66	Total Library Expenditures 1965-66	Per- centage 1965-66	Per Capita
Public				
Alvin Junior College Amarillo College Cisco Junior College Clarendon Junior College Cooke County Jr. College Dallas Junior College Del Mar College Grayson County Junior College Henderson County Junior College Howard County Junior College Kilgore College Laredo Junior College Laredo Junior College Lee College Navarro Junior College Panola College Panola College San Antonio College San Antonio College San Jacinto College South Plains College Temple Junior College Texarkana College Tyler Junior College	\$ 639,252 1,285,382 311,622 185,432 563,313 545,549 3,053,556 NA 607,892 610,047 1,944,705 498,934 1,088,329 606,079 1,384,560 234,182 447,437 213,617 NA 1,852,645 633,092 552,067 808,000 1,470,796 520,342	\$ 16,283 42,432 10,131 9,238 25,391 48,723 103,025 63,100 25,849 29,301 47,377 26,079 72,700 35,101 49,466 10,394 19,659 7,603 179,311 46,328 28,218 22,769 30,881 54,153 31,338	2.5 3.4 3.0 4.5 9.0 NA 4.7 2.6 5.7 5.5 4.0 3.0 4.7 2.5 4.0 3.0 4.7 2.5 4.0 3.0 4.7 2.7 6.7 3.0 4.7 2.7 4.0 3.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 4.0 5.0 5.0 5.0 5.0 5.0 5.0 5.0 5.0 5.0 5	10 14 11 39 23 14 28 37 20 32 20 24 40 30 20 18 36 20 16 11 21 19 16
Weatherford College Wharton County College	320,444 1,027,643	18,290 34,158	5.7 3.3	17 18
Median	607,892	\$ 30,881		\$20



-				
ν	r	7	va	te
		•	* W	\sim

Christopher College	186,629	12,669	8	54
Christian College, S.W.	176,245	16,200	9.2	61
Dallas Baptist College	581,403	37,599	6	39
Fort Worth Christian	350,000	5,772	1	26
Gulf Coast Bible College	NA	8,999	NA	NA
Lubbock Christian College	1,377,091	27,411	2	36
South Texas Junior College	1,243,554	119,610	9	33
Southwestern Assembly of God College Southwestern Union Colle	NA	16,977	NA	37
	ge 353,623	9,694	2.7	41

In the Tanis and Powers article⁷previously referred to the median expenditure was \$55,200 in contrast to the \$30,881 for the public junior colleges shown above. However, the median per student expenditure was only \$19 in the Tanis and Powers' study whereas the public junior colleges in Texas had a median of \$20 per student.

On the other hand the private colleges all spent more than \$26 per student and still had relatively low total expenditures for library purposes. This undoubtedly reflects the low enrollments in the private junior colleges.

Again, what constitutes adequate support is a difficult question to answer. In the Missouri survey Dean Downs presented a model budget of \$35,450 based on the assumption of an enrollment of 500 students, the purchasing of 1,000 books per year, subscribing to 200 periodicals, and a staff of two professional librarians and two full-time clerical employees. Although such a budget would represent decided improvement for half the public junior colleges, the surveyors believe this total will not get the job done in Texas. Their arguments for a larger minimum collection have already been presented. What



Tak Land

these new minima would cost should be worked out by the Coordinating Board staff in consultation with leading junior college librarians in the state and a consultant from without the state. That additional support is an urgent desideratum for the junior college libraries must be fully apparent from the data presented.

There is, however, some improvement already in the mill. Most of the junior colleges took advantage of the federal grants under Title II-A of the Higher Education Act of 1965. Table V indicates the extent to which such assistance has been given.

Table V
TOTAL LIBRARY EXPENDITURES 1965-66
COMPARED WITH

TITLE II GRANTS, 1967

Institution	Total Library Expenditures 1965-66	Federal Grant Title II-A
<u>Public</u>		
Alvin Junior College Amarillo College Clarendon Junior College Cooke County Junior College Dallas Junior College Del Mar College Grayson County Junior College Henderson County Junior College Howard County Junior College Kilgore College Laredo Junior College Lee College Navarro Junior College Odessa College Panola College	\$ 16,283 42,432 9,238 25,391 48,723 103,025 63,100 25,849 29,301 47,377 26,079 72,700 35,101 49,466 10,394	\$ 8,547 10,162 500 9,162 19,023 5,000 10,712 9,790 7,666 5,000 5,000 7,961 none 12,396 7,331



Paris Junior College Ranger Junior College San Antonio College San Jacinto College South Plains College Temple Junior College Texarkana College Tyler Junior College Victoria College Weatherford College Wharton County Junior College	19,659 7,603 179,311 46,328 28,218 22,769 30,881 54,153 31,338 18,290 34,158	7,651 3,478 15,450 5,000 8,511 7,266 9,774 6,348 None 5,571 10,295
Totals Private	\$1,077,167	\$197,594
Christopher College Christian College, S.W. Dallas Baptist College Fort Worth Christian Gulf Coast Bible College Lubbock Christian College South Texas Junior College Southwestern Assemblies of God Southwestern Union	12,669 16,200 37,599 5,772 8,999 27,411 119,610 16,977 9,694	1,000 5,000 None 5,991 None 5,000 10,991 1,843 None
Totals	\$254,931	\$29,825

All of the federal funds had to be used for books, periodicals, binding, and audio visual materials. As Table V indicates, the total federal funds available for 1967 amounted to 18.3% of the total public junior college library expenditures in 1965-66 and 11.7% for the nine private colleges. These sums will unquestionably enable the colleges to add substantially to their library resources. Whether or not the small staffs in most of the libraries will have the time and assistance to spend these sums wisely is another question. It is much more difficult for a small junior college library to absorb an additional \$5,000 basic grant than it is for a senior college or university.



Since the junior colleges will be securing additional funds, both state and federal, this seems an appropriate time to suggest that they make the maximum use of centralized processing, whether through a state or area consortium or through a commercial service similar to the one which the new Dallas Junior College is using. Unfortunately most of the junior college libraries are still using the Dewey Decimal classification, are still doing much of the subject heading work and clerical routines in their own libraries, and are trying to give effective reference service to their faculty and student body at the same time. The surveyors recommend in the strongest terms immediate consideration to this particular problem. Since centralized processing has state-wide implications, they also recommend that a junior college library consultant be added to the staff of the Coordinating Board to help the junior college librarians, especially in the small public and private colleges, to make the maximum use of such services as are now available and to plan more effectively for joint effort in this area in the future.

Summary

The state of Texas has a very large number of junior colleges both public and private, and recent developments suggest that there are others on the horizon in El Paso, Houston, Austin, and Beaumont-Port Arthur-Orange. Substantial additional financing must be forthcoming if junior college libraries are to support their instructional programs effectively. The surveyors find themselves in hearty agreement with the recommendations of the Coordinating Board staff on the basic size necessary for an efficient operation of a junior college. They have already made recommendations concerning the minimum size of collections and yearly additions. At this point



they should like to emphasize the necessity of adding to the Coordinating Board staff a junior college library consultant for a period of at least five years. This consultant will need to give early attention to the kinds of book and periodical collections which should be developed and to the problem of processing these materials. He will have an excellent opportunity to observe interesting experimentation along these lines in Dallas, Tarrant County, and San Antonio.



Footnotes

Texas Commission on Higher Education, <u>Public Higher Education in Texas</u>, 1961-1971. Report of the Texas Commission on Higher Education to the Governor and the Legislature of the State of Texas, March 25, 1963, p. 46.

²Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, <u>Annual</u>
Report for the Fiscal Year Ending August 31, 1966, p. 17.

³"5 Harris Junior Colleges in Proposal for 35 More in Texas," Houston <u>Post</u>, Dec. 21, 1967, pp. 1, 9.

⁴Of the 20 independent colleges only 9 returned questionnaires. Of the public junior colleges no response came from Blinn, Frank Phillips, Hill, Southwest Texas, and Texas Southmost. Bee County, Central Texas, McLennan, and Tarrant County were not included since they were just beginning operation as the survey commenced.

⁵Norman E. Tanis and Milton Powers, "Profiles of Practice in the Public Junior College Library," <u>College and Research Libraries</u>, 28 (September, 1967), 331-336.

6Downs, Resources of Missouri Libraries, p. 71.

7_{Tanis} and Powers, op. cit., p. 333.

8_{Downs}, op. cit., p. 74.



Chapter V Public Library Network

Significance of the Public Library in the State

From the time of its emergence in the mid-nineteenth century the American public library has been called "the people's university," emphasizing its essentially educational function. However, its goals have frequently been varied, ranging from the provision of recreational and lighter reading for the general public to the more specialized and advanced materials for the citizen with more sophisticated interests. At a time when the American commitments around the globe are increasing, when the educational level of all citizens is rising dramatically, and when the need for information on the part of business and industry has mushroomed, the public library has become a focal point for discontent and unhappiness. Librarians themselves have recognized their lack of resources and staff to deal with the new needs, especially the broader range of materials which are demanded by today's public. That they have lacked a sufficient base from which to meet these needs is apparent in all but the leading public library in the state, that of Dallas. federal funding which has been available under the Library Services and Construction Act, the imaginative leadership of the Texas State Library, and the evolution of a plan for the maximum use of public library resources are indicative of the efforts currently being devoted to improvement of the public library picture.



Since this survey has been developed as an aid to the master plan for higher education one might well ask what has the public library to do with collegiate education? The answer is simple. The public library has seen its services stretched almost to the breaking point as increasing numbers of students from kindergarten to the graduate school throng its halls. Emerging junior colleges without sufficient resources of their own, senior colleges with less than adequate collections, and graduate schools without primary source material for theses and dissertations find the public library a resource which can be used immediately and with telling effect in mitigating their lack of resources.

Perhaps one or two examples will indicate graphically the nature of the problem. El Centro, the first unit of the Dallas County Junior College District, opened with almost twice as many students as it expected. Its opening day collection in mid-October, 1966, numbered only 1,250 volumes and even now its collections barely approach 15,000 volumes. It is not at all unusual to see hundreds of El Centro students in the central building of the Dallas Public Library. One can confidently predict that the same is likely to happen with the Fort Worth Public Library as a result of the opening of the Tarrant County Junior College in the fall of 1967, while the emerging Galveston Junior College may contract with the Rosenberg Library of Galveston for initial service. At another level, Angelo State College could scarcely have operated at all without the resources of the Tom Green County Library and its 84,000 volumes, especially for children's literature courses.

Time will rectify some of this situation. As a result of increased state appropriations collections in the junior and senior colleges will



grow and new buildings will be built to house more adequate services. At the same time there are resources in some public libraries such as the Rosenberg in Galveston and the Dallas Public Library which cannot be duplicated elsewhere. Too, because the urban college student is especially prone to seek solutions to his library problems closer to home, he is likely to continue to make heavy use of public library collections.

Moreover, as adult education and continuing education become increasingly important, the role of the public library as the resource center for such programs will also increase. Business and industry are asking for, and receiving, increasing attention from public library divisions which contain material from the fairly common bulletin of the U. S. Geological Survey to the less common but equally important bulletin of the National Bank of Nigeria. Materials acquired by the public library to serve these needs will obviously add to the teaching and research resources of all colleges in a given geographic area.

Typical of the approach of the informed Texas citizen is a comment by Lon Tinkle, Book Editor of the Dallas <u>Morning News</u>, regarding the services of the Dallas Public Library:

Nothing about Dallas' civilized life is more satisfying to a long-time bookman and cultural historian like myself than to watch the daily hum of vitality that flourishes at the Dallas Public Library. As Texas matures, more and more people realize that the book is the indispensable tool of civilization. With joyful energy the Dallas Public Library fosters and nourishes brilliantly this useful truth.

Unfortunately for Texas, public library development has lagged behind that of the rest of the country. The data gathered for the First Texas



Governor's Conference on Libraries, chiefly supplied from Leonard Radoff's Resources of Texas Public Libraries, 1962, an M.A. thesis at the University of Texas, was discouraging to say the least. Almost one million Texans, roughly one-tenth of the state's population had no access to public library service and some 28 counties had no public library whatsoever. Moreover, the money spent for public libraries is unevenly distributed, with some 27 counties which contain two-thirds of the state's population accounting for 85 per cent of the public library income. That Texas ranks 37th in per capita expenditure for public library service is obviously no cause for congraculation.

In order to raise the public library stock to one volume per capita

Texas public libraries would have to add immediately some 3,000,000 volumes.

Realistically, as has been pointed out already, those who have been planning the future of public library service in Texas recognize that the eventual cost of adequate service will be less if small, independent libraries can join together to form library systems. Although it has been well demonstrated that small libraries cost more per capita than large systems which serve populations of 50,000 or more, 311 of the 342 public libraries in Texas serve populations under 50,000. As Governor John Connally so well noted at the March 23, 1966, conference:

The answer is not a library in every town, nor even in every county. The answer is evaluation and cooperation. Counties with a population too small to support quality library service can join a nearby library in combined service for a larger area--better service for the same cost.²

This is, of course, the essence of the State Library's plan now in the process of implementation.



The Texas State Library

At the head of an emerging network of public libraries in the state is the Texas State Library which has been designed by late to assume the overall responsibility for public library development in the state. The State Library's functions are many, including legislative reference service, archives of the state agencies, distribution of Texas state documents, preservation of the state's cultural records, and the improvement of public library service through its Field Services Division. The hopes of the Texas Library Association's Library Development Committee for an improved State Library can best be summed up on its "Skeletal Flan for State-Wide Library Development...":

State Library. The State Library must be strengthened in all its areas which have to do with the performance of its functions as the central agency in the State's public library organization. A larger staff and larger operating funds will be needed.

The State Library should be in charge of the administration of the State's equalization funds used (1) to aid in the establishment of the district library centers and to maintain their service to libraries in the district, (2) to assist the local library in a community with too low per-capita wealth to support adequate service from local funds, and (3) to encourage the formation of larger units of library service anywhere in the State through the amalgamation of several local units - county or municipal or both.

Either within the State Library, or elsewhere in the State's government, should be employed a library supervisor of the State's eleemosynary institutions. Annual appropriations for book resources and library service should be assured for all these institutions. Without books and materials, and also service, they cannot carry out the restorative function the public likes to associate with them.

Such goals have their basis in the expectation that the State Library can and will play a major leadership role in library development throughout



Texas. The general consensus across the state is that the Texas

State Library has assumed an increasingly important role during the

last five years. After years of relative inactivity, the State

Library took a new lease on life with the opening of the new library and

archives building and the coming of a new Director-Librarian in 1962.

Because of the State 'ibrary's responsibility for the distribution of

federal funds under the Library Se vices and Construction Act, it is

imperative that the State Library be well staffed and that its staff have

imagination and vision. The activities now going on at the State Lib ary

give the surveyors confidence that the leadership role is being fulfilled.

Primary responsibility for developing public library service lies with Field Services Division. In carrying out its responsibility this division has adopted a plan involving various levels of library service. It recognizes such factors as the total absence of library service in 37 counties, the difficulties posed by geography, e.g. the distances between major cities and the sparsity of population in some sections of the state, and the need to build upon strength that already exists. Through surveys, publications, the workshops, collecting of statistics, field consultants, and more recently a proposal for a communications network, the Field Services Division has brought the importance of public libraries and the necessity for supporting them to the attention of many citizens in the state. Too, it had major responsibility for the staff work connected with the First Texas Governor's Conference on Libraries, a conference attended by more



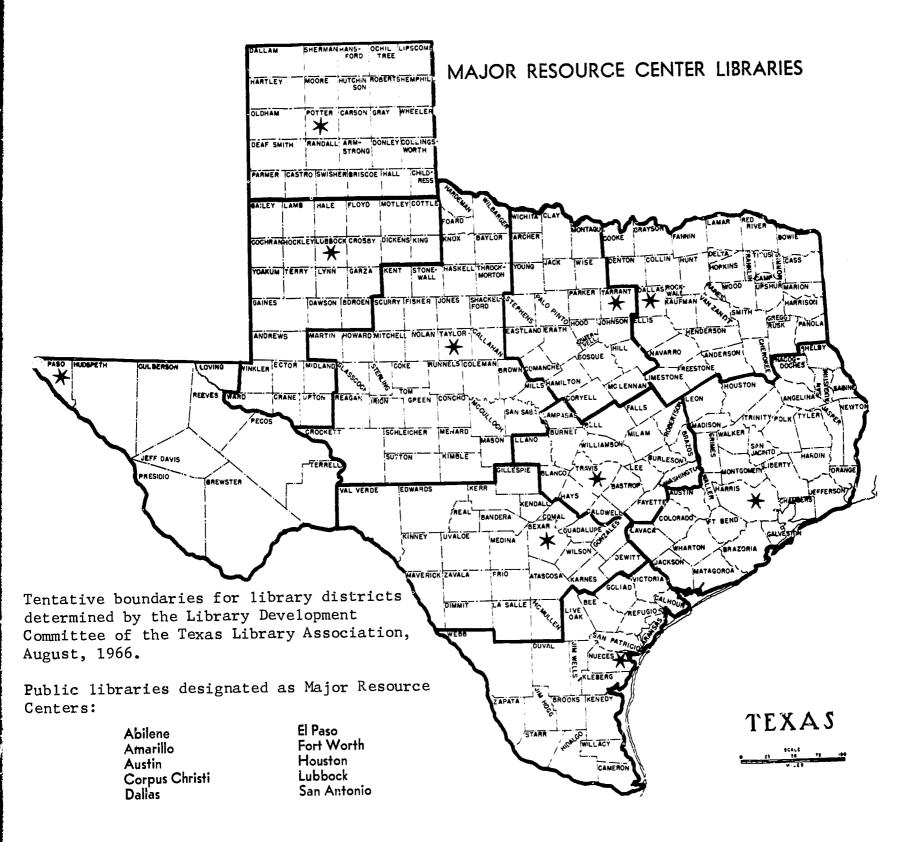
than 2,500 civic leaders on March 23, 1966.

The basic plan for future development of Texas public libraries enveisions three types of service. Size I libraries, also designated major resource centers, are ten public libraries located in metropolitan areas of 200,000 or more population. These libraries will function as reserve sources of information and services for citizens in their respective geographic areas and will comprise the back-up units for size II and III libraries. These ten centers are located in Abilene, Amarillo, Austin, Corpus Christi, Dallas, El Paso, Fort Worth, Houston, Lubbock, and San Antonio. The areas served are indicated on the map on p.138. Although these centers vary greatly in their resources and capabilities, they are being strengthened through federal grants for buildings, books, and periodicals.

Size II libraries are public libraries in urban areas of 10,000 to 199,999 population and these libraries have been designated "resource centers." Funds allocated to size II libraries will be used for the purpose of working toward a position as a center for a library system serving a natural geographic trade area. Such libraries ought to play a leadership role in further development of rural libraries and encouragement of provision for more adequate service by smaller libraries.

Size III libraries are located in areas designated as rural, 9,999 and less population, and are called "area centers." These public libraries generally serve a small population with the understanding that, through their affiliation with larger libraries, they will have available the resources need to supplement local materials and services.







Under the above system, the logical progression of a citizen's need would be to contact his local library. The local library then assumes the responsibility of following up the citizen's request through the various steps, area center, resource center, major resource center, and finally the Texas State Library in Austin. When Title III of the Library Services and Construction Act has been funded for 1967-68, the Texas State Library will initiate a statewide TELEX network to link together all major resource centers and the State Library. As their part of the network size II and III libraries will use telephone service to communicate with the major resource centers. Eventually the Texas State Library's communications network plans to take advantage of the resources of various specialized libraries which are members of other networks such as the Texas Information Exchange, the Inter-University Council, and the Regional Information and Communications Exchange. (See Chapter IX)

Texas State Library Resources

What of the Texas State Library's resources and how are they presently used? While resources are not as strong as one might expect, they are nonetheless substantial. The Archives Division, responsible for collecting, preserving, and classifying the heritage of the state, houses the permanent records of Texas as a province of Spain, France, and Mexico, as an independent Republic, as a member of the Confederate States of America, and as a state of the United States. It has the official papers of the governors, great quantities of state documents, and other historical data. There is an excellent bibliographical collection relating to Texas and the West, as well as various annual reports, charters, ordinances, etc., of the major



cities of the state, massive collections of election returns, governors' proclamations, genealogies, maps, and photographs. As one of the two regional depositories in the state (the other is Texas Tech), the State Library has a good collection of U. S. documents. There are also excellent runs of historical journals from various other states and a number of personal papers relating to the early history of Texas. All of these items constitute an invaluable resource for the study of the state's heritage and one can expect that the State Library will be the beneficiary of additional gifts of such materials.

In addition to these materials there is a strong general circulating collection, built up as a part of the library's general extension program, that serves as a browsing and borrowing collection for many state officials. These materials are sent out on interlibrary loan to other libraries and to areas that have no public library service. Useful as this collection has been, it raises serious questions in terms of the overall development of the State Library's collections and services. No one questions the need for a strong reference and bibliographic collection at the State Library nor indeed of great quantities of historical and genealogical material. However, it appears questionable that the State Library should have a better circulating collection of books and general periodicals than the Austin Public Library, the major resource center for the area. There should be some consideration given to the exact responsibility of the Reference Division as it relates to the major resource centers around the state and specifically to the one in Austin. Does the Reference Division not need to develop a cooperative acquisitions policy with the Austin



Public Library and the University of Texas at Austin? Granted that all three will need to have good general reference and bibliography collections and to duplicate some general works. Still if energies were devoted to some other areas not now covered adequately, the whole state might benefit substantially in the long run. For instance, there are strong newspaper collections at both the State Library and the University of Texas at Austin, yet one of the needs crying for attention in the state is a rational policy on Texas local newspapers to say nothing of the urgent need to expand state coverage of national and foreign newspapers. A union list of newspapers, updating the W.P.A. project of the late thirties, is an important desiderata item, and might be a logical extension of such a cooperative acquisitions policy statement. Despite the fact that one such list, that of the Texas Library Association's District V libraries (Houston area), will soon appear, early attention should be given to a statewide list. No library is in a better position to assume the leading role in accomplishing this project than the State Library.

While it is true that cooperative acquisitions statements are difficult to draw up, and even more difficult to keep, it appears that there is a definite need for the University of Texas at Austin, the Texas State Library, and the Austin Public Library to define more precisely their individual interests in certain overlapping areas. Nowhere is this more apparent than in the State Library's general reference and periodical collections which tend to lessen the place of the Austin Public Library's responsibility in this area.



The Texas State Library held as of August 31, 1966, 257,580 volumes, subscribed for 44 newspapers and 488 journals, as well as thousands of official documents, manuscripts, archives, photographs, and typescripts. The State Library shows up rather well on the <u>Choice</u> basic list of reference books, holding 247 of the 257 titles, but it fares less well with the list of 100 periodicals, holding c 40. The latter would seem to indicate that the research type journal is not as much in evidence in non-historical areas of the collection.

Somewhat disturbing is the amount spent by the state on keeping these collections up to date. For several years state appropriations for the purchase of books and other publications have hovered around \$25,000, and even the 1968 appropriation is only \$28,996. While this amount has been supplemented by federal funds, this is still not adequate to do the job given the State Library by the legislature. If the State Library is to become in fact as well as in name the capstone of the public library system, it must have increasing quantities of such basic works as the catalogs of other libraries, national and trade bibliographies for most of the countries of the world, and directories and guides to other libraries. To cite only one or two examples, the National Union Catalog is about to be published in 610 volumes at a cost of \$15.18 per volume. In addition, the publications of the G.K. Hall Company, particularly of such institutions as the John Crerar Library and the U. S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare Library, surely ought to be in the State Library if it is to give effective service to most of the major resource centers. Yet these catalogs cost \$5,090 and \$3,150 respectively.



Under the present budgetary system the Reference Division cannot begin to build such a bibliographic collection. A state appropriation of \$100,000 per year for the next five years would go a long way in developing the kind of bibliographic center the State Library must have to function effectively according to the general responsibility it has been given by the state. To argue that many of these tools will also be available at the University of Texas at Austin is to miss the point. A bibliographic center for the whole state, to function efficiently, must have these tools immediately at hand, so that it can respond quickly to whatever inquiry comes its way from the ten major resource centers.

Another facet of the State Library which cannot fail to impress an objective surveyor is how much progress has been made with so little staff and such an underpaid staff. By any professional standards salaries at the State Library have been deplorable. It is not surprising, therefore, that the rate of turnover has been in excess of 30% in recent years. The action of the 1967 legislature in raising salary levels for all employess will undoubtedly benefit the State Library, and, hopefully, will allow it to hold its own in competititon with other libraries in the state and region. Yet it cannot be emphasized too strongly that the State Library, with the chief leadership role in the state, responsible for the effective distribution of millions of dollars, and for creative professional achievement of the highest order of excellence, must be able to compete nationally for the best talent now available. Texas has been fortunate that some key individuals have remained with the State Library despite strong inducements to go elsewhere. They must be encouraged to believe that such dedication and loyalty will not go unrewarded.



The 1967-68 appropriation for the State Library from the legislature is \$424,418, of which \$304,146 is for salaries. This represented an increase of 38.5% over the appropriation for 1966-67. Yet the federal funds for which the State Library is responsible amounts to \$3,037,337 (estimated 1968). Many of the staff positions are now included on the federal budget. It is obvious that a much closer look at the amount the state supplies for its own library and library service is long overdue.

The distribution of funds under the Library Services and Construction Act has been geared into the total plan for developing library service in cooperation with the Texas Library Association. Over the past biennium, 1965-67, the legislature budgeted in excess of \$2.8 million from federal fund for this program, approximately half of which were for construction or expansion of public library buildings and a little less than half for books and other forms of library extension. In no case were these funds used to replace local funds but rather to extend and improve resources and services in existing areas and to promote library service where it did not exist before.

Other Programs of the State Library

In addition to the programs described above, the Texas State Library has increased its data collecting activity and its publications program significantly in the last few years. The historical publications program is of long standing. To city only two examples the <u>Journal of the Secession Convention of Texas</u>, 1861, and the papers of Mirabeau B. Lamar have been



Janas Carlotte Carlotte Control Control Control

important contributions. More recently the editing and publishing of the Indian Papers and the publication of <u>The Map Collection of the Texas State Archives</u>, 1527-1900 have been widely acclaimed. Indeed the latter publication won for the author the American Library Association's C.S. Hammond Company Award.

In addition to the historical publications program the State Library has published a number of monographs relating to public libraries. Of great on-going importance to library development is the Management Services Associates, Inc., <u>A Survey of Texas Public Libraries</u>, 1965, published in August, 1966, and <u>Texas Public Library Statistics</u>, 1966, published in 1967. Important as a news medium, but difficult to evaluate in view of its lagging publication schedule, is the quarterly <u>Texas Libraries</u>.

Some of these publications point up another facet of the State Library's program, its willingness to employ highly qualified professional consultants and to organize advisory groups when new approaches are being considered. This factor is clearly seen in the recently completed <u>Major Resource Center Communication Study</u>, prepared for the library by Management Research International, Inc., and published in September, 1967. The survey grew out of the recommendations of the Library Services and Construction Act Title III Advisory Committee.

The Ten Major Resource Center Libraries

As is true among university libraries, so it is among public libraries. One public library dominates the state scene: the Dallas Public Library. In terms of financial support, special collections, quality of staff, and physical space there is probably not another public library in the South or Southwest the equal of the Dallas Public Library. Even more amazing is the fact that this development has come about almost entirely within the last decade. The staff of the Dallas Public Library will tell one quite frankly and unashamedly that it is the intention of their Board to make the library a Southwestern version of the New York Public Library. With such an aim, to emulate the nation's finest public library, it is therefore not surprising that the Dallas Public Library's reference and bibliography collections would reflect credit on most second-ranking universities, and that its special strengths in banking, economics, municipal, state, and federal documents, drama, theatre, history, children's literature, art, and music are excellent. While there are not many rarities in the Dallas Public Library, it is an excellent working research collection and one is confident that the rarities themselves will come in time. In the meantime the library has been responsible for some of the finest exhibitions seen in this part of the country, the most notable being The Arts of the French Book, 1900-1965 whose exhibit catalog was published in handsome format by the S.M.U. Press and whose exhibit items were assembled from major repositories all over the U.S. Recently the exhibit of the British Heritage, a joint project with the University of Texas at Austin, has been similarly widely acclaimed.



		Total No. Staff Members(FTE)
		Operating Income
H	SRARIES	Vols. Added FY 1966
Table I	PUBLIC LIBRARIES	No. of Vols.
		Major Resource Center Library

Total Circulaticn

Abilene Public Library	80,248	6,439	\$ 170,346	30.5	314,635
Amarillo Public Library	141,364	14,996	330,8,0	51.0	536,264
Austin Public Library	225,607	33,127	539,230	83.0	1,303,449
Corpus Christi (LaRetama Public)	178,218	26,707	249,768	36.5	656,451
Dallas Public Library	879,696	103,316	2,393,189	290.5	3,286,959
El Paso Public Library	322,604	24,836	430,275	77.0	1,424,981
Fort Worth Public Library	542,421	93,551	654,194	102.2	1,027,047
Houston Public Library	859,836	92,564	1,390,150	183.0	2,503,310
Lubbock Public Library	998,866	4,815	107,119	20.0	411,608
San Antonio Public Library	517,143	61,078	787,181	119.5	1,796,467

Despite the fact that its central building, located close to the heart of the business district, was completed only in September, 1955, plans are already under way for a larger and more adequate central library in the new Civic Center. Moreover, the branch library program has been well planned and is moving forward at a faster pace than other comparable public libraries.

In terms of staffing it is worth noting that the Dallas Public Library "alumni" now head the public libraries of Fort Worth, Houston, and Lubbock, and its staff has more recently provided the new Assistant State Librarian. Not only has the staff developed an excellent library system for Dallas but it has also exercised a major role in state-wide library development.

Considerably below the Dallas Public Library in quality of resources and basic support are the public libraries of Fort Worth, Houston, and San Antonio. Yet each of these libraries has unique collections for research and each one has taken a new lease on life in the last few years. In terms of collections the Fort Worth Public Library has a good bibliography collection, and specialized collections of bookplates, early children's books, the earth sciences, and genealogy. Houston can boast such treasures as early Bibles, incunabula, genealogy (perhaps the best in the state), illuminated manuscripts, and geology, while the San Antonio Public Library has one of the best circus collections in the world. All three have substantial amounts of Texana and Southwest Americana. Moreover, all three libraries are U. S. government depositories and the San Antonio Public Library is an Atomic Energy Commission depository as well.



The basic problem all three libraries have is that of serving a rapidly expanding population with a decreasing per capita book collection. Yet there has been progress made both in Fort Worth and Houston in building new branches and staffing them. San Antonio has a new central building with 100,000 square feet of space which will open in 1968 while Fort Worth and Houston are both planning new central buildings. Buildings alone are not libraries, but is more than a little significant that the new central library in Dallas preced its spectacular development of resources and staff. All three cities seem aware of their public library problems and determined to secure the financial resources to upgrade them in the years immediately ahead. Meanwhile, all three also hold the distinction of being the three lowest on the list of per capita operating expenditures for 26 municipal libraries serving populations of 500,000 or more in 1965: Houston on the bottom with \$1.17 per capita, San Antonio next with \$1.18, and Fort Worth next with \$1.30.3 Dallas, on the other hand, is slightly above the average of the 26 with \$3.36 per capita. Whether or not the three municipalities can think in terms of the massive funds necessary for dramatic improvement is another matter.

In the middle range are the libraries of Amarillo, Austin, Corpus Christi, and El Paso. Of the four El Paso is the strongest. As might be expected from its location, the El Paso collections are strongest in archaeology, art, Southwest history, and the Spanish language. Among its unique resources are 5,000 volumes of mission records of Neustro Senor de Guadalupe at Juarez. It also has an index to local newspapers which are on microfilm. Austin has a good Austin-Travis County historical



collection, and all four libraries have the ever present geneaological materials so important for keeping one segment of the library's public happy. Corpus Christi showed up quite well on the basic reference and periodicals list while Austin was surprisingly weak. In commenting upon this apparent weakness the librarian noted that the Austin Public Library did not buy periodicals heavily because of the proximity of the University of Texas. To the surveyors this rationalization on the basic periodicals list seems highly dubious. Despite its strength numerically, the El Paso Public Library shows decided weakness in the periodicals list.

That is is possible for even relatively weak centers to develop new services is demonstrated by the Corpus Christi library. The experimental telephone reference service initiated among the small libraries in the Rio Grande Valley has served as a model for the emerging state network. Too, there is little doubt that the taxpayer in most of these communities is getting far more for his dollar from the public library than he realizes. Such efforts deserve much better public support than they have had up to this point.

At the lower end of the scale among the major resource centers are the public libraries of Abilene and Lubbock. Both collections had fewer than 100,000 volumes in 1966 while their total volumes added were 6,439 and 4,815 respectively. Moreover, these libraries show up poorly on the basic reference list and the periodicals list. If these public libraries are to serve in any realistic sense the goals of a major resource center, they will need substantial increases in both book stock and staff during the next five years. Although Abilene and Lubbock would presumably come



close to meeting the American Library Association's standards for adding 4,000 to 5,000 titles per year, the surveyors are not convinced that libraries adding fewer than 10,000 volumes per year are capable of serving effectivly as major rescurce centers.

On the other hand there are important considerations to be said in defense of both of these public libraries. The Abilene Public Library has been a center for cooperative activity in West Texas. It participates actively in the <u>Union List of Periodicals</u>, now in its seventh edition and now covering the holdings of the Texas Library Association's District III libraries. With the presence of three college libraries who work closely with each other to avoid unnecessary duplication, the Abilene Public Library has available resources beyond those of its own collection. Too, much of the additional federal money made available last year was used to increase the reference and periodical collections.

The Amarillo Public Library has also been a center for cooperative activities in the Panhandle area. In August, 1967, it released its Union List of Periodicals for the Top 26 Counties of Texas, a list which includes three college libraries as well as public and special libraries.⁴

In the case of Lubbock, there is the presence of Texas Technological College to be taken into account. The generous lending policy of Tech and its three quarters of a million volumes offer an important backstop for the Lubbock Public Library. Moreover, the local operating budget was doubled in 1967, and plans are under way for a new central library building. The five-year development plan for the library envisions a 50% increase in book funds in 1966/67 with further increases in succeeding years.



On the whole among the public libraries except for Dallas, the surveyors heartily agree with the analysis of the Management Services Associates survey:

Further, no presently designated major resource center can fulfill the widely varied needs of all the communities in their service area. Collections must be strengthened in the special interest subjects of each community. Coordination of these efforts within geographical regions will insure that mutual special interest subject area collections complement each other to allow greater coverage in depth.⁵

However much one may appreciate the necessity for expansion of library service at all levels, it is apparent that the State Library has chosen wisely in emphasizing the major resource centers and trying to strengthen them first. The surveyors recommend a continuation of such support at an even higher level in the future.

Reference Books and Periodicals

Along with the college and university libraries each major resource center library was asked to check the <u>Choice</u> "Basic Reference Collection" list as given in Appendix B, as well as the 100 periodicals in the basic periodicals list as given in Appendix A. Though both lists were designed specifically for academic libraries, the titles listed would form the basis of any good general reference collection.

Of the 257 reference titles and 100 periodicals the major resource centers held the following:



Library	Ref.	_%	Per.
Abilene Public Library	223	86.8	19
Amarillo Public Library	215	83.7	50
Austin Public Library	171	66.5	20
Corpus Christi (LaRetama Public Library)	216	84.0	87
Dallas Public Library	248	96.5	86
El Paso Public Library	251	97.6	55
Fort Worth Public Library	242	94.1	80
Houston Public Library	242	94.1	70
Lubbock Public Library	142	55.3	34
San Antonio Public Library	252	98.0	38

On the whole this is an impressive showing for reference titles, except for Austin and Lubbock. It is much less satisfactory for periodical titles. As public libraries, especially those designated major resource centers, serve more and more sophisticated readers, it seems unlikely that they can do so satisfactorily without considerable improvement in their periodicals holdings. Only four of the public libraries listed above hold as many as 70 of the periodicals listed while one is as low as 19. Significantly, only four of the libraries, Corpus Christi, Dallas, Fort Worth, and Houston, report their serials holdings to The Texas List of Scientific and Technical Serial Publications. Some way must be found to finance additional purchases of periodicals for these collections or they can never serve as the backstop envisioned for them by the Texas State Library.



Rosenberg Library

The Rosenberg Library at Galveston is unique in the state. A private library, with its own endowment, it also contracts with the city and county of Galveston for public library service. It will also likely be used heavily by the new junior colleges now developing in that area: Galveston Junior College and the College of the Mainland. As of December 31, 1966, the Rosenberg Library contains 125,586 books, 175,962 U.S. documents, 14,877 bound periodicals, 2,828 newspapers, and 198,400 manuscript items. On the basic periodicals list the Rosenberg ranks low, only 26 of the 100 titles, though its holdings of the Choice list of reference books indicate 203 out of 257. However, the Rosenberg Library is strongest in holdings of late 19th and early 20th century American and British periodicals. Also strong are the French and German literature collections, 19th century library science, 19th century religion, chiefly American, geography and travel, Civil War books, and its archives and Texas history collection. There are no less than 33 separate collections of papers including those of Samuel May Williams, John Miller Winterbotham, Jean Scrimgeour Morgan, David G. Burnet, and Gail Borden, Jr. The Texas Reference Collection contains about 5,000 volumes, many of them rare, from the Spanish Colonization to the present. Plans are under way for a new addition to the building and the expansion of the rare collections.



Summary

This survey of public libraries has emphasized the major resource centers and the Texas State Library since they bear more directly on the academic library scene than do most other libraries. This is not intended to overlook such important resources as the Midland Public Library and the Ector County Public Library for the students at Odessa College nor other public libraries such as the Waco Public Library for Baylor University students. However, the emphasis has been upon those public libraries which either now have significant resources or are likely to acquire them in considerable quantity during the next decade. Statistical data and useful analyses of other public libraries can be found in <u>A Survey of Texas Public Libraries</u>, 1965, and <u>Texas Public Library Statistics</u>, 1966, both available from the Texas State Library.



Footnotes

1 Fifty Years Forward; the Dallas Public Library, 1955-1960, p. 22. 2 John Connally, "Library Excellence: Today's Necessity," First Texas Governor's Conference on Libraries, Proceedings, March 23, 1966, p. 8.

³The Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information, 1967 (New York: R.R. Bowker Co., 1967), p. 13.

⁴Mary E. Bivins Memorial Library, Reference Department, <u>Union List</u> of <u>Periodicals for the Top 26 Counties of Texas</u> (Amarillo, Texas: Mary E. Bivins Memorial Library, August, 1967), 77 pp.

⁵Management Services Associates, Inc., <u>A Survey of Texas Public</u>
<u>Libraries, 1965</u> (Austin: Management Services Associates, Inc., August, 1966), p. 148.



CHAPTER VI HEALTH SCIENCE LIBRARIES*

PART I

INTRODUCTION:

The health science libraries supporting education in the health professions were surveyed separately for this report. Although the institutions they support form an important part of the academic community, and their libraries contribute a unique portion of the State's library resources, they have traditionally developed their own channels of communication and institutional relationships. The twenty libraries included in this survey, for instance, are virtually all members of the Medical Library Association, an organization of medical libraries and librarians formed before the turn of the century. Although studies and research in the health sciences are becoming increasingly interdisciplinary with growing encroachments into the literature of the social and behavioral sciences, they are still represented by a fairly cohesive and distinct body of literature. The health science

^{*}This section consists of two parts. The first is a report by Dr. David A. Kronick, Librarian, University of Texas Medical School at San Antonio. The second part is by Miss Marie Harvin, Research Medical Librarian, University of Texas M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute, Houston.

libraries are also unique in that they stand in an unusual relationship with a national library, the National Library of Medicine, which provides several basic bibliographic publications and which forms the capstone of an informal but national system of interlibrary lending.

In one sense this specialization has brought about an undesirable separation of the health science libraries in the state universities from the other libraries serving state college and university programs. Until recently, for instance, the health science librarians did not participate in the deliberations of the Texas Council of State College Librarians. They have not shared in the efforts to establish standards and criteria for budgetary support and for services which have taken place in the other state supported academic libraries. One result is that they have not participated in the growth and development that has characterized some of the other state school libraries. On the other hand the distinguishing characteristics of health science libraries, such as the educational programs they serve, the kind of literature with which they deal, and the state and national programs in this area, do make them eligible for consideration as a separate group of libraries.

Eleven of the twenty libraries included in the survey are members of the Texas Council of Health Science Libraries, an organization recently incorporated in this state to develop cooperative programs of acquisitions and services among science libraries in Texas. These include six of the eight state supported college programs in the helath sciences.*



^{*}The other two are College of Veterinary Medicine at Texas A & M and the University of Houston College of Pharmacy.

University of Texas College of Pharmacy, Austin
University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Dallas
University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston
University of Texas Dental Branch, Houston
University of Texas M.D. Anderson Hospital, Houston
University of Texas Medical School at San Antonio

The Council has participated in the survey being reported here. With support from the Planning Grant of the Regional Medical Program for Heart Disease, Cancer and Stroke in Texas, the Council has underway an in-depth analysis of periodical holdings in Texas. A workshop for hospital librarians has also been conducted, which, it is hoped, forms the beginning of a continuing series of such programs throughout the state.

The Medical Library Assistance Act, administered by the National Library of Medicine, forms another frame of reference which unite the health science libraries and sets them apart from other academic libraries. Several of the libraries have already received resources grants under the provisions of this Act, and the Council is participating in the development of a Regional Medical Library program which is supported under another provision of the Act. These programs all articulate with and provide support for the Regional Medical Programs for Heart Disease, Cancer, and Stroke whose purpose is to bridge the gap between the accumulation of new information and health care. The state supported university medical centers will not only serve as foci for the Regional Medical Program in Texas, but will also expand already existing programs of graduate education. This expansion of continuing education for the physician will involve all health science libraries, particularly those in the hospitals.

The State of Texas is exceptional in having an institution which offers state-wide medical library service to medical practitioners in the state.



The Library of the Texas Medical Association in Austin offers to the practitioners a wide range of library service free of charge. In many states this service is either non-existant or is offered by the libraries of the state university medical center.

The survey reported here cannot be considered an in-depth study of health science library resources and services. As a supplement to the major survey of college and university libraries, it can only cover a few aspects of the status of medical libraries in the state.

SURVEY METHODS:

Questionnaires following closely the format and the data requested in the general survey were sent out to 107 libraries in the state, including all academic institutions serving educational programs in the health sciences, all state institutions and federal military installations supporting health related programs, and to all hospitals with two hundred or more beds. Returns were received from all except twelve of the libraries. An additional ten returns were not usable either because of inadequate data, or because no libraries were maintained by the institutions. Of the remaining libraries, twenty were selected for analysis. These represent the major health science libraries in the state. In addition to all of the state and private institutions of higher education with health science programs and which maintain separate health science libraries, these twenty include all other such libraries with collections of 10,000 or more volumes.

Federal military libraries were included because they form a significant part of the medical library picture in the state. For instance, the Aeromedical



Library in San Antonio ranks third among the twenty libraries analyzed in terms of number of volumes (Table 1), second in number of periodical subscriptions (Table 1), and first in the amount of interlibrary loan activity (Table 2).

The period covered in the statistics presented varies according to the reporting year of the institution, but in general covers activity in the year between January 1 and December 31, 1966. No special visits were made by the surveyors because the twenty institutions covered were, for the most part, well-known to them. It is a serious shortcoming that no qualitative measuring instruments were used in evaluating any part of the collection, except the periodical collection. This is because no such measuring instrument exists and would be difficult to construct and apply, and because the periodical collection is generally recognized as the most significant measure of the adequacy of a medical library collection.

There are indirect qualitative measures, however, that may be used. Periodicals make up the core of any scientific collection and estimates have been made that a balanced science research collection should probably contain a ratio of three journal volumes to one text or monographic volume. Another measure of vitality of a research library is, of course, the number of current subscriptions, but these, too, should be evaluated qualitatively. The number of volumes added in any particular year as a measure of a library's rate of growth is also significant. This number is, of course, closely related to periodical subscriptions because a subscription is converted to "volumes added" when it is bound.

It is unfortunate that the budget data was provided in such a form that analysis was not possible. Some institutions did not include salary data,



RESOURCES IN TWENTY MAJOR TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE LIBRARIES

in in in ege ion as as as as as as as as ton ton ton ton Antonio Antonio Antonio Antonio Antonio Antonio		VOLUMES	BOUNE OURNAT		VOLUMES ADDED	ES D	SUBSCRIPTIONS	TIONS
Pharmacy s A & Mulversity s A & Mulversity llege of Veterinary stern Medical School spital sp	-	KANK	OZ	KANK	ON	KAINN	NO.	KAINN
Pharmacy S A & M University Ilege of Veterinary Station Or-in-Dallas Library Stern Medical School Spital Stern Medical School Spital Spital Southern University Ilege of Pharmacy Southern San Antonio San Antonio Inson Library Search and Education Search and Education Search and Education Ilege of Texas Medical San Antonio Search and Education Search and Education Ilege of Texas Medical San Antonio Search and Education Ilege of Texas Medical San Antonio Search and Education Ilege of Texas Medical San Antonio Search and Education Ilege of Texas Medical Ilege of Texas Medical Search and Education Ilege of Texas Medical Search and Education Ilege of Texas Medical Search and Education Ilege of Marmacy Search and Education Ilege		5	34,000	3	14 94	8	850	9
The Franciscy Station Itege of Veterinary Itege of Veterinary Item		77			006	13	100	19
11ege of Veterinary 11ege of Pexas South- 12erin Medical School 12erin Medical School 13erity of Texas Medical 13erity of Texas Medical 13erity of Texas Medical 13erity of Texas Medical 13erity of Texas Dental 13erity of Texas Dental 13erity of Texas Dental 13erity of Texas Dental 14erity of Texas M. D. 16erson Hospital 16erson Hosp								
Station Dallas Ballas El Faso Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio				,,				
Ballas El Faso Galveston Houston Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio		14					350	13
E1 Faso Galveston Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio		12	11,795	8	1408	10	480	8
El Faso Galveston Houston Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio		,		(0		, ,	c
El Faso Galveston Houston Houston Ilouston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio		4	45,248	7	3338	4	1410	2
Galveston Houston Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio		(- 000	٦			076	
Houston Houston Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio		10	12,000	,			007	
Galveston Houston Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio		7			77.0	t	1000	-
Houston Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio	1	-1			7/17	2	1892	L
Houston Houston Houston San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio San Antonio		2			3905	3	116/	۲
College Houston ental Houston D. Houston San Antonio School San Antonio for San Antonio edical San Antonio			0		0	ì	i.	·
college Houston b. Houston D. Houston San Antonio School School San Antonio for San Antonio for San Antonio for San Antonio edical San Antonio		18	2,500	15	290	14	T20	13
ental Houston D. Houston San Antonio School School San Antonio for San Antonio edical San Antonio		(7	,	7	1	27	, ,
ental Houston D. Houston San Antonio School School San Antonio School San Antonio for San Antonio edical San Antonio		20	1,03/	10	2/3	15	0 †7	0.7
. D. Houston San Antonio School School San Antonio for San Antonio edical San Antonio		(, 10	6	216	
Houston		6	12,242	0	954	71	CTC	÷,1
Houston San Antonio al School San Antonio for San Antonio edical San Antonio		ſ	7		7.1	٦	000	
Library San Antonio al San Antonio School San Antonio for San Antonio edical San Antonio	_		17,000	<u></u>	1509	/	107/	,
Library San Antonio al School San Antonio for San Antonio edical San Antonio	<u> </u>		49,986		0474	7	10/4	7 - 1
School School San Antonio for ion san Antonio edical San Antonio	Antonio		7,300	1.1	1		108	77
School for for ion edical San Antonio	Antonio	8	10,856	6	2535	9	3//	77
for San Antonio ion San Antonio edical San Antonio					1	,	ų .	-
for San Antonio edical San Antonio		9	10,000	10	4714	1	455	6
ion San Antonio edical San Antonio				•			1	7
edical San Antonio		19	3,902	14	1432	6	3/8	T 7
San Antonio				•			,	
	_	_	18,200				1280	+
San Anconio	Antonio 12,881	15	5,177	13	1244	10	432	01
ial		1	1	(9	, ,	770	71
Hospital Temple 10,819		17	7,2131	1.5	983	I.1	/ 47	07

TABLE 2

INTERLIBRARY LOAN ACTIVITY IN

TWENTY MAJOR TEXAS

HEALTH SCIENCE LIBRARIES

		LOCATION	ITEN LEN	li li	ITEN BORRO NO.	
-	Texas Medical Association	Austin	439	7	68	15
$\frac{1}{2}$.	University of Texas College		1	i,	1	
4.	of Pharmacy	Austin	}		 	
3.	Toyas A & M University	College	1		1	
] 3.	College of Veterinary Medicine	Station	65	14	601	10
4.	Raylor-in-Dallas Library	Dallas	65	14	H 301	
5.	University of Texas Southwestern		2609	3	742	9
1 1	Medical School	Dallas	2698		# /	
6.	William Beaumont General Hospital	El Paso	#		#	
7.	University of Texas Medical		1015	4	202	13
1 ''	Branch	Galveston	1215	2	893	5
8.	Texas Medical Center Library	Houston	4245		#	
9.	Texas Southern University		300	2	150	14
1 1	College of Pharmacy	Houston	1 300	 	#	
10.	University of Houston		867	6	869	6
1	College of Pharmacy	Houston	# 00/	 	# 55,	
11.	University of Texas Dental		227	9	818	7
1	Branch'	Houston	1 221	+	+	
12.	University of Texas M. D.		921	5	1025	4
1	Anderson Hospital	Houston	8464.	1 1	1955	2
13.	Aeromedical Library	San Antonio	0404.	+	#	T
14.	Bexar County Medical Library	San Antonio	1 350	11	1573	3
15.	Brooke General Hospital	San Antonio	150	 	1 +2/3	1
16.			1/0	.12	291	11
1 20.	Stimson Library	San Antonio	140			
17.			11		780	8
1-1.	Research and Education	San Antonio	-	+		1
13.	- Wedical					
1 -0.	School	San Antonio	215	10	2436	1
19.	Wilford Hall Hospital	San Antonio	1 213	10	1	
20.			140	13	259	12
120.	Hospital	Temple	1 140	_LL	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	



nor break down their figures on purchased library materials in such a way as to permit useful comparisons.

COLLECTIONS:

Comparisons may sometimes be odicus, but a real measure of the support Texas health science libraries have received may be obtained by comparing them with the status of similar institutions in other states. Comparison with national standards is another measure. These call for a collection of at least 100,000 volumes to serve the average university medical center. Although it is recognized that this figure is somewhat arbitrary and of little significance without some qualitative criteria added, it may serve as a crude and gross standard.*

There is not a single health science library in the State of Texas that achieves that standard. Two states, California and Illinois, each have three collections in excess of 150,000 volumes and at least ten other states have one or two collections ranging from just over 100,000 to almost 400,000. Size of collections, as we have indicated, may simply be a function of age, although the University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston goes back to 1887. If one uses the number of current journal subscriptions as a measure of strength of collection, Texas does not fare well either. There is only one library in the state, the University of Texas Medical Branch, again, which reports



^{*}The problems in establishing national standards are discussed in "Guidelines for Medical School Libraries," <u>Journal of Medical Education</u>, V. 40, no. 1, pt. 1, January, 1965.

receiving over 1,500 titles, but much of this may be due to their use of their excellent <u>Texas Reports in Medicine and Biology</u> as an exchange medium. California, on the other hand, has four health science libraries with current subscriptions in excess of 2,000 and one which reaches almost 6,000.

New York State has at least seven such libraries which report receiving more than 1,500 titles.

It becomes apparent that military and federal libraries are important in the State of Texas when one looks at District I and II of the Texas Hospital Association which cover a large section of the western part of the state from Amarillo and Wichita Falls down to El Paso. These districts do not include a single one of the twenty libraries included in the survey (See Fig. I). The strongest library in District I seems, in terms of size, to be that of the Veterans Administration Hospital at Amarillo, although a ratio of 5,856 books to 892 bound journals indicates that this must be largely a patients' rather than a staff library. The medical library at Sheppard Air Force Base at Wichita Falls, also in District I, with only 4,379 volumes of which 2,598 are books and 1,781 are journals and 190 journal subscriptions is probably a stronger In District II the only medical library of any apparent significance is that of the William Beaumont General Hospital in El Paso. In District III, the Aeromedical Library is not only the third largest in the state, but the largest in San Antonio which includes also among the twenty libraries in the survey, the Bexar County Medical Library, and the libraries of Brooke General Hospital, the Medical Field Service School, Southwest Foundation for Research and Education, the newly developing University of Texas Medical School, and the U. S. Air Force Wilford Hall Hospital.



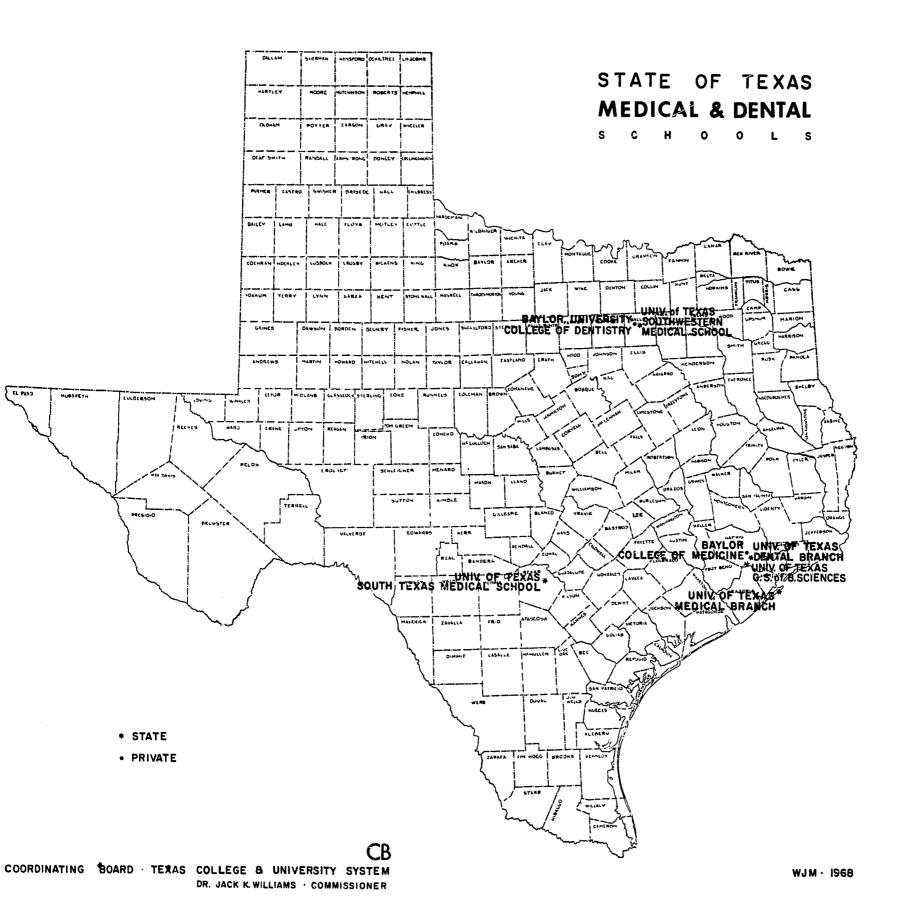


FIG. 1

The non-medical libraries, of course, contribute a considerable amount to the strength of literature resources available to the health sciences in Texas. The University of Texas in Austin collections in the basic sciences, particularly in biology (23,000 volumes) and chemistry (24,000 volumes), contribute significantly to health science resources, although the available information on inter-library loan activity among the libraries included in the survey do not indicate extensive use of these collections. Nevertheless, the University of Texas at Austin has the largest pharmacy collection in the state, 15,000 volumes as against the University of Houston College of Pharmacy (3,451 volumes) and Texas Southern University School of Pharmacy (6,500 volumes). Reports on special collections in health sciences are included in the general report, but significant medical sources make up parts of other special collections, such as those of Texas and Latin-American materials.

An analysis in depth of all the libraries in the survey will be carried out in conjunction with planning for the State Regional Medical Program for Heart Disease, Cancer and Stroke, and hopefully will begin to answer some of the many unanswered questions. For instance, what kind of library support exists for the many nursing education programs? A number of the nursing programs at the diploma, associate degree, and baccalaureate degree levels seemed to have only minimal library resources. In some cases, no nursing collections at all could be identified.

One fact that is apparent is that the major health science library resources are clustered in a few metropolitan centers (Fig. 1). Specific cooperative



programs will be required to evolve a more even distribution and availability of resources throughout the state.

PHYSICAL FACILITIES:

No special effort was made to survey physical facilities for health science libraries in the state, an area in which critical need has existed for many years, although considerable improvement is already in prospect in some cases, and real grounds for hope exist in others. New facilities for the library, for instance, are being completed at M.D. Anderson Hospital, which will almost double its current space from 4,000 sq. ft. to 7,300 sq. ft., and the Medical School Library building at San Antonio will be completed sometime early in 1968. There is a new and handsome building of very recent vintage at the Aeromedical Library. There is a new building on the drawing boards at Galveston, where the situation is desperate if not critical. Despite their large student enrollment, of 702 undergraduate nursing and medical students, they have only 118 seats in the library to accommodate all their readers, and a total of 9,481 sq. ft. to accomodate a collection of over 90,000 volumes. Minimum requirements for this size of collection and the inadequate number of seats available, on the basis of 25 sq. ft. for each reader and 10 volumes per square foot, would be over 12,000 sq. ft. Southwestern Medical School at Dallas is in almost as desperate straits. They have only 9,619 sq. ft. to accomodate 137 seats and 73,373 volumes, so they have already exceeded any reasonable space allocations. Today when medical center libraries are being planned and built in the range of 30,000 to 60,000 sq. ft., the discrepancies are even more noteworthy. The University of Texas Dental Branch Library in



Houston is also inadequate with 1,340 sq. ft. for 50 seats and collection of 20,173 volumes. Based on the standard space allocations cited above, the Dental Library requires a minimum of 3,000 sq. ft. and has been able to exist only by virtue of the installation of compact shelving in an area two floors below the Library. The situation among the non-state institutions should also be noted. For example, Baylor-in-Dallas Medical Library has only 4,400 sq. ft. for 17,392 volumes and 117 seats which again, under the standards, requires a minimum of 5,000 sq. ft. just to maintain the status quo.

SERVICES:

The survey elicited information on reference, photocopy, translation, and other services, but most of the data was received in a form which did not lend itself to easy analysis. Translation services, for instance, seem to be minimal or non-existant in most libraries with the notable exception of the Aeromedical Library. In general, reference is made to professional translators and translation services. On the other hand, almost all the libraries included in the survey had photocopy service or had it available to them.

Inter-library loan activities were reported by most of the libraries surveyed (Table 2), but not enough of the data was submitted in sufficient depth to determine the kind and direction of the traffic. Six libraries did report enough detail to gain a useful picture of their interlibrary loan activity. It is interesting to note, for instance, that the University of Texas Southwestern Medical School Library receives almost 75% of the 742 items it borrows from five sources:

and the state of t	185
National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, Md.	
University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston	105



Aeromedical Library, Brooks Air Force Base	93
Southern Methodist University, Dallas	86
Texas Medical Center, Houston	50

The library supplies more than half of the 2,698 items it lends to only five institutions:

Veterans Administration Hospital, Dallas	743
Baylor Medical Center, Dallas	218
Alcon Laboratories, Fort Worth	186
Harris Hospital, Fort Worth	119
Bioassay Laboratories	113

A similar pattern is demonstrated by the Texas Medical Center in Houston which borrows more than 75% of its 893 items from five sources:

Rice University, Houston	346
M.D. Anderson Hospital	136
Houston State Psychiatric Institute (Now the Texas	103
Research Institute for Mental Science)	
University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston	71
University of Houston	45

It also lends more than 65% of its 4,245 loans to only five institutions:

Veterans Administration Hospital, Houston	828
M.D. Anderson Hospital, Houston	818
Houston State Psychiatric Institute (TRIMS)	640
University of Texas Dental Branch, Houston	413
Texas Institute for Rehabilitation	193

The University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston is the library most frequently mentioned as source of loans, although it ranked only fourth on the list of number of items lent (Table 2). It seems apparent that proximity is one of the important factors in library lending. For instance, a large part of the traffic of the Aeromedical Library, which lent over 8,000 items in the period covered, is intramural within the military service and primary to the other military medical installations in the area. Wilford Hall Hospital, San Antonio, alone borrowed 2,000 items and Brooke Army Hospital borrowed 1,035 items.



One might expect an inverse relationship between the size of collection and volumes borrowed. On the whole, however, this is not true. Larger collections are associated with institutions whose research activities make broader demands on them, with the exception, of course, of the Texas Medical Association Library which serves largely an extramural population.

The recent introduction of Teletypewriter (TWX) services in most of the libraries of the state supported institutions of higher education under a program supported by the State Coordinating Board should considerably facilitate interlibrary lending and cut down the time lag between request and receipt of loans. All eight of the state supported college programs in health science, for instance, have access to TWX services. This linkage not only allows inter-connections between the state institutions but also provides a means of rapid communications with other research libraries throughout the nation, including the national libraries.

CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

It is apparent from the general survey reported here that although a base exists for the development of adequate library collections to support vigorous research and educational programs in Texas, they are for the most part considerably below optimum or even standard levels. Although the picture in regard to physical housing of the collections is improving there are still some libraries in difficult straits. Although this information was not elicited from the formal survey, it early became apparent to the surveyors that a primary need is adequate staff both in training and in numbers. Funds provided for materials and physical facilities will avail us nothing unless



we can recruit the staff to provide the necessary imaginative leadership.

Cooperative programs which are developing among the health science libraries, particularly through the Texas Council of Health Science Libraries and other programs under the aegis of the Medical Library Assistance Act, are promising. These programs cannot move forward rapidly, however, unless special staff is provided to monitor and implement them. Among the specific recommendations which may be useful at this juncture are the following:

- 1. Data on which planning can be based is sparse. More uniform statistics should be collected, including data on collection growth, inter-library loan activity, and library budget support. Adequate qualitative measures should be also introduced.
- 2. The librarians of the health science libraries associated with state supported institutions of higher education should be fully incorporated into the Texas Council of State College Librarians and should be included in that Council's actions and deliberations.
- 3. Because of the unique nature of the health science libraries' requirements, the standards for service and budgetary support for them should be developed quite apart from the other state supported libraries. These should be based on realistic consideration of the graduate nature of most of the programs, and the requirements of extensive research programs.
- 4. Cooperative programs of acquisitions and service should be pursued within the framework of existing and developing health science information networks.



PART II

INDEX MEDICUS JOURNAL TITLES IN TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE LIBRARIES

INTRODUCTION:

A total evaluation of any given library must be based on many different aspects of that library's operation. One major criterion on which a scientific library can be judged, however, is the quantity and the quality of its journal holdings. Whereas no library should attempt to collect every title in every field of knowledge, the larger research libraries should be equipped to fill the great majority -- perhaps 85% to 90% -- of requests for journal materials which come from the population it serves.

The journal titles held by a library will be determined in large measure by the programs and subject emphasis of its parent institution. Because these factors differ from one institution to another, it is impossible to arrive at a single list of journals considered "best" for all libraries. It is possible, however, to arrive at an over-all view of journal titles in Texas biomedical libraries by matching a list of titles in the major collections against a highly comprehensive list of biomedical journals published throughout the world.

DEFINITION AND SCOPE:

The survey herein reported was undertaken to identify which of those journal titles indexed by the major index in the field of medicine, <u>Index</u>

Medicus, are also held by biomedical libraries in Texas. The list of journals covered by <u>Index Medicus</u> was chosen as both a qualitative and quantitative measure, because that publication is the most comprehensive index in the field of biomedical science. It covers 2,448 journal titles which publish reports of



original research in all areas of science basic to medicine and clinical medicine. These are selected as representing the most significant titles by a consulting committee of experts from a total list of biomedical serials estimated at anywhere between 15,000 and 30,000 titles. Included in the list are journals from 70 foreign countries as well as those published within the United States. The latest title list printed when this survey was begun was dated 1966. The Index Medicus is published monthly and cumulated annually by the National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, Maryland, generally believed to be the largest collection of biomedical literature in the world.

All of the medical units of the University of Texas were covered by the survey:

Medical Branch, Galveston
Medical School, San Antonio
Southwestern Medical School, Dallas
Dental Branch, Houston
M.D. Anderson Hospital & Tumor Institute, Houston

The University of Texas Library at Austin and the College of Veterinary Medicine at A & M University were also included in the study because of the strength of their materials in fields peripheral to medicine. In addition, within the state are several strong medical libraries supported by other institutions. Their materials are freely available to the University of Texas Libraries through the system of interlibrary lending which now exists between all libraries. The largest of these non-University of Texas Libraries were included:

Texas Medical Center Library, Houston (Baylor University College of Medicine and the Houston Academy of Medicine)
Texas Medical Association, Austin
Scott and White Hospital, Temple
Texas Research Institute for Mental Science, Houston
U. S. Air Force School of Aerospace Medicine, San Antonio
Brooke General Hospital, Fort Sam Houston
Baylor Medical Center, Dallas (Baylor University School of Dentistry, Nursing)



Lists of journals held by all the above libraries were matched against the <u>List of Journals Indexed</u> by <u>Index Medicus</u>. This <u>List of Journals Indexed</u>, is published in three arrangements:

(1) Alphabetically by journal title

(2) By Country of origin

(3) By Broad subject categories

It should be noted here that those publications known as official U.S. Government documents were excluded. The records of these publications vary so much from library to library that their inclusion would have led to inaccuracies.

DISCUSSION:

Three lists resulted from this study. The first shows all titles which are <u>not</u> held by any of the above libraries.* Six hundred and six (606) titles or 25.2% of the total <u>Index Medicus</u> titles are not available in Texas biomedical libraries. Because all these titles are cited by <u>Index Medicus</u>, it is likely that they will be requested by investigators or practitioners in the state. The delays encountered in attempting to borrow these titles from out of state are incompatible with a modern research program and an excellent level of health care by physicians. The list can, however, form the basis of a cooperative acquisitions project among the libraries as mentioned in the narrative in Part 1.

The second list (Table 3) shows the number of journals from each country which are located in some library in Texas. Libraries in the state own 1,795



^{*}Copies are available on request to Marie Harvin, Librarian, University of Texas, M.D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute, Houston.

NUMBER OF JOURNALS INDEXED BY INDEX MEDICUS AND AVAILABLE IN TEXAS LIBRARIES

BY COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

Country	Number of Journals in <u>Index Medicus</u>	Number Available in Texas Libraries
Albania	1	0
Argentina	24	11
Australia	13	9
Austria	18	16
Belgium	38	25
Brazil	45	26
Bulgaria	9	1
Canada	28	28
Ceylon]	0
Chile	δ	5
China	5	3
Colombia	6	2
Costa Rico	1	1
Czechoslovakia	42	24
Denmark	27	23
Ecuador	1	1
Egypt	4	2
El Salvador	1	0
England	164	151
Finland	11	7
Formosa	2	1
France	178	116
Germany, East	32	19
Germany, West	182	137
Greece	1	0
Guatemala	1	1
Honduras	1	0
Hungary	12	4
India	28	23
Indonesia	1	0
Iraq	1	1
Ireland	3	3
Israel	4	4
Italy	204	107
Japan	126	76
Kenya	11	1
Korea	1	1
Lebanon	4	2
Luxembourg	1	0
Mexico	21	17
Morocco	1	0
Netherlands	45	36



Country	umber of Journals in <u>Index Medicus</u>	Number Available in Texas Libraries
New Zealand	4	4
Nigeria	1	0
Northern Ireland.	1	
Norway	4	4
Panama	1	1
Peru	5	4
Philippine Islands	5	5
Poland	49	24
Portugal	10	3
Puerto Rico	1	1
Rhodesia	1	1
Rumania	17	6
Scotland	8	1
Senegal	1	0
Singapore	3	3
Spain	55	26
Sweden	26	22
Switzerland	98	88
Tunisia	1	1 1
Turkey	5	4
Uganda	11	1
Union of South		
Africa	8	8
United States	678*	665
Uruguay	7	4
USSR	88	17
Venezuela	6	6
Wales	1	1
West Indies	1	4
Yugoslavia	18	4
Total	2,401	1,795



^{*}Forty-seven "U.S." entries omitted

titles or 74.8% of the total number. It is obvious from this list that the best coverage of journal titles by Texas libraries is of English language publications originating in the U. S., Canada, and England. The next best coverage is that of the Scandinavian courntries, largely because so many of their journals are published in English. As might be expected, most journals from West European countries are available in the state. Yet surprisingly, nearly 50% of the Italian titles are not available, nor are those from Spain well represented. It can be seen that very little of the literature originating in Japan, southeast Europe, and Russia can be found in libraries in Texas. Although there seems to be a trend in medical education to de-emphasize the foreign language requirement, there continues to be a great demand for the foreign literature in medical libraries across the state.

Translations of the foreign literature are available from several sources, yet a great portion of it must be handled in its original language. This problem is sometimes solved by the cosmopolitan staffs in the teaching centers, because a large number of interns and residents come to these centers from abroad each year.

Most of the foreign titles listed by <u>Index Medicus</u> can be found in the large libraries referred to in Part I, e.g., in New York State, Illinois, and California. It is unthinkable, however, that these few libraries should be expected to supply the remainder of the nation with these titles. If we are to avoid building a provincial science in Texas and if we are to avoid becoming parasites on the larger collections, these foreign titles should be acquired by some library in the state.

The third list resulting from the study, and perhaps the most important (Table 4), is that which shows the subject categories in basic and clinical



TABLE 4

INDEX MEDICUS JOURNAL TITLES AVAILABLE IN TEXAS LIBRARIES

SUBJECT CATEGORIES

	1		
	Number of	Number in	Percent
	Titles in	Texas	in Texas
Subject Category	Index Medicus	Libraries	Libraries
Anatomy, Cytology &		1.0	85.1
Embryology	54	46	76.4
Anesthesiology	17	13	100
Anthropology	3	3	100
Artificial Organs	3	3 8	100
Aviation & Space Medicine	8 59	54	91.5
Biochemistry	li	73	\$1.3
Biology	80	6	85.7
Botany	7	40	72.7
Cardiovascular System	55	43	97.7
Chemistry	44	7	70
Communicable Diseases	10		160
Communication	96	74	77
Dentistry	96	74	
Dermatology & Venereal	32	22	68.7
Diseases	32	17	58.6
Digestive System	29	6	85.7
Education	7	20	68.9
Endocrinology	29	<u> </u>	100
Engineering	4	6	75
Environmental Health	8	6	75
Equipment and Supplies	8	72	93.5
Experimental Medicine	77	327	75.1
General Medicine	435	24	80
Genetics	30	9	69.2
Geriatrics	13	5	100
Hearing Disorders	24	22	91.6
Hematology	5	6	100
Histochemistry	13	11	84.6
History		#	100
Homeopathy	8	8	100
Hospitals	2	2	100
Human Engineering	13	10	76.9
Hypersensitivity	3	3	100
Hypnosis	24	20	83.3
Immunology	26	16	61.5
Industrial Medicine		#	#
Jurisprudence & Forensic	17	8	47
Medicine	11	-	
Library Science &	2	2	100
Bibliography	5	4	80
Medical Illustration	- 		+



	Number of	Number in	Percent
	Titles in	Texas	in Texas
Subject Category	Index Medicus	Libraries	
Subject category	Index Medicus	BINTULLOS	
Metabolism	6	6	100
Microbiology	82	67	81.7
Military Medicine	19	13	68.4
Neoplasms	43	38	88.3
Neurology & Neurosurgery	99	70	70.7
Nursing	10	10	100
Nutrition	27	20	74
Obstetrics & Gynecology	58	27	46.5
	53	33	62.2
Ophthalmology	2	2	100
Optometry	23	9	39.1
Orthopedics	1	1	100
Osteopathy	44	22	50
Otolaryngology	1	39	76.4
Pathology	51	41	54.6
Pediatrics	75		75.3
Pharmacology	77	58	
Pharmacy	41	30	73.1
Physical Medicine	14	9	64.2
Physics	22	22	100
Physiology	66	56	84.8
Podiatry	1	1	100
Psychiatry	112	94	83.9
Psychology	63	61	96.8
Public Health	77	47	61
Radiology & Nuclear		<u> </u>	
Medicine	63	4.5	71.4
Rehabilitation	13	10	76.9
Reproduction	4	4	100
Respiratory System &			
Thoracic Diseases	42	27	64.2
Rheumatism	18	1 L	50
School Health	4	9 2	50
	26	24	92.3
Science Social Medicine	8	4	50
	12	10	83.3
Sociology	10	8	80
Speech Disorders	4	3	75
Sport Medicine	9	8	88.8
Statistics	120	79	65.8
Surgery	21	1.6	76.1
Technology, Medical			90.9
Tropical Medicine	33	30	
Tuberculosis	24	15	62.5
Urology	22.	12	54.5
Veterinary Medicine	49	41	83.6
Wounds and Injuries	8	8	100
Zoology	28	27	96.4

Totals are not pertinent here because some titles are listed under more than one category.



sciences covered by journal titles in Texas libraries. When studying this list one should note several factors. One, it includes some subjects which are only peripheral to medicine and are not directly concerned with the diagnosis and treatment of pathological states. In these field, such as chemistry, physics, education, botany, etc., the National Library of Medicine does not index large numbers of titles. It attempts to cover only those which include clinical materials or are of particular interest in biomedical research. It follows, than, that even if Texas libraries hold most of the journals in Index Medicus in these fields, we cannot consider this a wide coverage of the more basic sciences. Large research programs require many additional basic science journals. This analysis, therefore, does not provide a measure of the adequacy of literature support in these basic science fields. Another factor which should be remembered in studying the list is that if a specific journal title publishes papers in two or more related fields, this subject category list will carry that same journal listed under more than one category. For example, a journal whose title reads Surgery, Gynecology, and Obstetrics will appear as a count under two separate categories, that of "Surgery" and that of "Obstetrics and Gynecology."

As stated before, it is in this list that the real calibre of health science library collections in Texas can be seen. Whereas, some few categories are represented by 100% of the titles which appear in Index Medicus, other areas are grossly inadequate. It would appear that the major basic medical sciences are covered far better than some of the major clinical specialties. For example, Texas libraries carry 91.5% of the Index Medicus titles in Biochemistry. Aviation and Space Medicine is represented by 100% of Index Medicus



titles. Anatomy, Cytology, and Embryology makes a respectable showing with 85.1%. Yet in the major clinical area of pediatrics — the care of children — libraries in this state hold only 54.6% of the journal titles covered by Index Medicus. Obstetrics and Gynecology is represented by only 46.5%; Ophthalmology by 62.2%; Orthopedics by only 39.1%; Otolaryngology, 50%. One poorly covered area will need immediate attention. A new School of Public Health in Houston was activated by the 1967 Texas Legislature. Yet our health science libraries hold only 61% of the public health journals in Index Medicus. In addition, to support the soon-to-be-activated Heart Disease, Cancer, and Stroke program, we have only 72.7% of the journals in Cardiovascular Disease, and 88.3% of the journals in Neoplasms, or cancer.

One interesting statistic which appears in this list is concerned with the field of dentistry. With only two dental schools in the state, Baylor in Dallas, and the University of Texas Dental School in Houston, dentistry is represented by 77% of the dental journals. Yet with four major medical schools in the state, general medicine is represented by only 75.1%.

It should be pointed out, however, that some categories are very well covered: Metabolism, 100%; Nursing, 100%; Experimental Medicine has a high representation with 93.5%; as might be expected, Tropical Medicine is well covered with 90.9%. Even so, less than half of the major clinical specialities show more than 70% coverage.

The costs to acquire titles now lacking in Texas have three major aspects:

(1) subscription costs; (2) binding costs; and (3) library personnel costs.

The physical housing or shelving of added materials has been discussed in Part I. Almost without exception, scientific journals have a higher

subscription cost than journals in other fields. For several years the Committee on Library Materials Price Index of the American Library Association's Resources and Technical Services Division has recorded the steady rise in the costs of U. S. periodicals.* Its latest statistics illustrate that the most costly subscription per year are in Chemistry and Physics (\$22.35), Medicine (\$17.97), Psychology (\$13.82), Mathematics (\$13.75), and Zoology (\$12.53). The price index for U. S. periodicals also indicate that these same fields have had the greatest rate of increase.

The cost of binding a journal volume is based on its physical size. For example, a journal which measures 12 inches high costs more to bind than one measuring 10 inches high. The fiscal year which began September 1, 1967, saw a sharp increase in binding costs. Figure 2 is taken from the binding contract awarded by the State Board of Control for fiscal year 1966-67. Figure 3 shows state contract prices effective for 1967-68. Approximately half of all scientific journals will measure over 10 inches and under 12 inches in height. The cost of binding this size of journal increased from \$3.24 to \$4.50. Those journals measuring up to 10 inches in height increased from \$3.12 to \$4.00 per volume. Thus, the average cost per title for subscription and binding of a medical journal is a minimum of \$22.00

It cannot be emphasized too strongly that these are not the major costs involved in up-grading the quality of bio-medical journal holdings in Texas.



^{*}Price Indexes for 1967: U.S. Periodicals and Serial Services. <u>Library</u> Journal, 92:2526-2528, July, 1967.

MAGAZINES FULL LIBRARY BUCKRAM: Same quality as specified for books. Longest dimension, regardless of binding edge, obtains. Two or more.

22.	Magazines	thru	10	inches					@	\$3.12	ea.
23.	Magazines	over	10	inches	and	thru	12	inches	a	\$3.24	ea.
24.	Magazines	over	12	inches					@	\$3.54	ea:
25.	Magazines	over	14	inches					9	\$3.72	ea.
26.	Magazines	over	16	inches					@	\$4.15	ea.
27.	Magazines	over	17	inches					@	\$5.05	ea.

FIGURE 2

from: Printing Awards -- Supplies, vol. 5. Austin, State Board of Control, 1966.

MAGAZINES FULL LIBRARY BUCKRAM: Same quality as specified for books. Longest dimension, regardless of binding edge, obtains. Two or more.

22.	Magazines	thru	10	inches					a	\$4.00	ea.
23.	Magazines	over	10	inches	and	thru	12	inches	<u>a</u>	\$4.50	ea.
24.	Magazines	over	12	inches					9	\$4.50	ેલ.
25.	Magazines	over	14	inches					9	\$4.50	a.
26.	Magazines	over	16	inches					@	\$4.50	ea.
27.	Magazines	over	17	inches					@	\$4.50	ea.

FIGURE 3

.....



Adequate personnel to acquire, record and service these volumes is mandatogy. The foreign literature is always the most difficult to acquire; a large and time-consuming effort by the library staff is often needed to assure its receipt. Unless the libraries are staffed to maintain accurate records, up-to-date records, and easily used records, the materials themselves will be Unless the libraries are staffed to service these volumes and to make them available to the scientist, the volumes are worthless. The large cost in any program aimed at improvement is always that of adequate staff -is always that of people. With funds provided by one section of the Medical Library Assistance Act, several libraries in other states have begun training programs for medical librarians. If Texas is to benefit from this training, resulting in an increased number of medical librarians, the positions on library staffs should be increased and the salaries must be competitive with the national level. The Special Libraries Association has recently completed a survey of current salaries for librarians employed in libraries with specific or "special" subject orientation.* In this study, Texas is grouped with the West South Central States census region. Among the nine census regions, only the West North Central area offered lower salaries than the Texas region. fact may indicate the reason for the small number of practicing special librarians in this region. Of the nine regions, only two had fewer special librarians than the West South Central region.



^{*}A Study of 1967 Annual Salaries of Members of the Special Libraries Association. Special Libraries, 58:217-254, April, 1967.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 1. The Texas Council of Health Science Libraries, cited in Part 1, should begin to investigate the problems and procedures involved in the early activation of a cooperative acquisitions program to insure that any title indexed by the National Library of Medicine's Index Medicus is found at least in one health science library in the state of Texas.
- 2. The medical libraries supporting the medical units of the University of Texas should assume the major portion of this buying program, although participation by all medical libraries in the state is essential. Library budgets for the University of Texas medical units should be increased from year to year to cover the buying, the binding, and the servicing of this material toward improved medical education and toward an improved level of health care for the people of this state.
- 3. Medical library personnel or staff budgets should be increased as this enlarged buying program is activated.

CONCLUSION:

The general economy of Texas has grown at an outstanding rate in recent years. As an example, in the health sciences, in fiscal year 1965, Texas ranked 8th among the states in funds received from National Institutes of Health grants and awards for research, construction, and training.*



^{*}U. S. Public Health Service. Division of Research Grants. Public Health Service Grants and Awards, Fiscal Year 1965 Funds. (PHS Publications no. 1346, Part V). Washington, Sup. of Documents, 1965.

Only New York, California, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Maryland, and Ohio received more support in this area. Both parts of our study have shown, however, that Texas has not supported its health science libraries at a level equivalent to its economic rank among the states.

The need for the rapid flow of new information among the investigator and practitioners becomes more acute each day. The early implementation of the recommendations in both parts of this study requires a well coordinated effort by all institutions to meet this need.



Chapter VII

Law School Libraries*

Legal education in the United States has been altered extensively since it began in this country. Preparation for the practice of law in early Colonial America consisted almost entirely of an apprenticeship in the office of a member of the bar. The system of "reading for the law" was the accepted means of legal education. Shortly before the American Revolution, Blackstone was experimenting in England with a new method of teaching the law. This method, which consisted of lecturing in a university classroom, was to completely change the nature of legal training.

The Revolution delayed the use of this new method in America, but by 1779 a chair of law was established at William and Mary College, and later in the same year a professorship of law was installed at Harvard College. In 1784, Litchfield Law School was founded in Connecticut to become the first such institution in the United States. Thus, legal education became part of the academic curriculum.

In the latter part of the nineteenth century the second major change in the method of teaching the law was instigated at Harvard College. The lecture method, which consisted chiefly in espousing principles and citing cases in support, was replaced by the case method. In the hands of such accomplished teachers as Christopher Langdell, who pioneered in its use, the case method flourished. It was soon recognized as an excellent means

*This survey was conducted separately by Professor Alfred J. Coco, Law Librarian, University of Houston College of Law, Houston, Texas.



by which to train the students to utilize their ability to reason and to develop their skills in legal analysis and synthesis.

With legal education firmly established as part of the academic curriculum, its teachers became convinced that a sound and workable knowledge of the law could be acquired only by those who had acquired a broad background of knowledge and had sufficient training in reading and writing the English language to be proficient in its use. Thus, the law school came to be regarded as a professional or graduate institution, and its students were required to have completed a general college education before applying for admission.

Law is part of the family of great antiquities. Whether it was taught by the tutorial system, the apprenticeship or "reading for the law" system, the lecture method, the case method, or the hodgepodge of recent innovations such as a mixture of lecture-case-Socratic methods, books were and still are the mainstay of the schools. Thus the birth of law and law libraries with unique techniques and needs.

What makes a law library so unique? This can best be answered perhaps by listing some of the features which does make it unique.

Generally, there are two broad categories of law libraries: Academic or Law School Libraries and Practitioner Libraries. However categorized, all law libraries have some common characteristics:

1. The law library is a laboratory in which to work, often times for extended periods. It is not uncommon for a student or lawyer to spend several hours each day doing research. There is an extremely high degree of reliance on the law books as they constitute the primary working tools of the legal profession.



The frequency which students and lawyers must rely on books is greater than any other profession.

2. The law library performs no other function than to serve as a research center. Patrons do not use the law library for social gatherings, newspaper reading, or browsing, but rather for serious dedicated study in order to ferret out answers and solutions to problems.

To accomplish this task the patron must not only have a thorough understanding of the language of the law but must also understand the methods and techniques of research. The complexity of law books and legal research necessitates the teaching of legal bibliography, and research and writing as formal courses of one's legal studies.

- 3. Law books differ from those books found in a general library collection in three primary ways. First, the bulk of law books, being periodicals and reports, are in serial form.

 Second, the next largest category of law books is comprised of statutes, texts, and reference tools which must be updated frequently by the use of pocket parts, advance sheets and supplements. Third, because of the interaction among law books, keeping them current is of utmost importance, otherwise one would be using yesterday's law.
- 4. The highly specialized nature of a law library demands highly specialized personnel. The staff must represent expertise in law and library science. In fact, the law library administrator should have degrees in both law and library science. ²



In distinguishing between "academic" and "practitioner" law libraries, one must look to the fuction they are intended to perform. The academic libraries are the main source for theory books, but contain practitioner books as well. An academic law library includes a basic collection which consists of reports and reporters, statutes, reference works such as digests, encyclopedias, directories, citation books and the like. It also includes large collections of periodicals, treatises on all law subjects, and many on quasi-law subjects, such as medicine, economics, political science, foreign law materials, out-of-print books and rare books. The practitioner law library usually includes no more than a basic collection, with a shallow selection of periodical and treatise materials. In other words, the law school library is one, or should be one, geared for total "in-depth" research-a library capable of supporting graduate programs and of supporting academic legal writing programs. Further, the two types of libraries serve a different clientele. The academic library serves faculty and students first, then the practising bar and occasionally the layman. The practitioner library serves the practising bar.

In comparing law school libraries with general college or university libraries, there is another unique and very important difference. Law schools and law school libraries are treated as separate graduate entities in colleges and universities throughout the United States. The main reason for this autonomy is the closeness of faculty-student and student-student relationships, so necessary to teach the law and to learn the law. This grows both from the natural affinity of interests and from the informal or even formal study groups that play so important a part in studying law. The Socratic dialogue does not end with class, nor should it. Students may learn



as much from verbal jousting with each other as from the teacher.³ Law lends itself to continuous discussion about a point, and often the student—and the professor—will resort to hours of legal research to "prove his point."



Law Schools in Texas

There are law schools and there are law schools. In 1966, 135 schools were approved by the American Bar Association, 4 while 115 of them were members of the Association of American Law Schools.⁵ There are others approved by neither. The reader cannot expect a detailed description, as there is enormous variation in size, reputation, acilities, faculties, libraries, and tradition. 6 However, to fully understand the extent--or lack of it--of a law collection, a description of the history, location, purpose, and financial support of the law schools in Texas is given.

At present, there are four state-supported and four independent law schools in Texas.

State Supported

Independent

University of Texas (Austin) University of Houston (Houston) Texas Southern University (Houston)

Baylor University (Waco) South Texas College of Law (Houston) Southern Methodist University (Dallas) Texas Technological College (Lubbock) St. Mary's University (San Antonio)

The first to open its doors as a law school was the Baylor School of Law which was formally organized in 1857. The school was closed in 1883; reopened in 1920. In 1883, the first state-supported law school was established at the University of Texas. Others were founded as Texas' population increased.

Data on the law schools in Texas, their date of founding, enrollment, and faculty, are given in Table I. The location of the schools is shown on the map following Table I.

The seven schools included in the survey enrolled a total of 2,860 full-time law students, 102 part-time law students and 964 evening division Examining the other states with law schools, Illinois is law students.'



comparable to Texas in most respects. The State of Illinois has seven accredited law schools with a total full-time enrollment of 2,834 and 1,323 enrollment of evening division students. Based on the 1960 census, both states had approximately 10,000,000 population. However, as is illustrated in Table II, note that Illinois has a total of law books approximately twice the size of the total holdings in Texas.

Table III graphically illustrates how the Texas law libraries compare with the fifteen largest law libraries in the nation on enrollment and book count. To give the reader a guideline, the surveyor categorizes libraries as follows: Extra Large Law Libraries, Large Law Libraries, Medium Law Libraries and Small Law Libraries.

An Extra Large Law Library enables a researcher to do infinite research. This is a near perfect law library where the legal scholar would expect to fing most any research desired, and in many instances, in several languages.

A Large Law Library is one which can adequately support a graduate program and almost any sort of legal writing program. In this class, one would expect to find a good foreign law collection as well as "in-depth" Anglo-American research materials. Libraries in this category have good collections of quasi-law materials. The trend today is to collect heavily in the Arts and Sciences for works by sociologists, psychologists, medical doctors, urbanists, political scientists, criminologists, economists, and the like.

The Medium Size Law Library could undertake no graduate program now any major program requiring extensive writing. This type library is, however, capable of supplying the needs of a medium-sized student body and faculty. One would not expect to find more than a smattering of foreign materials, but would find



a very good research collection of Anglo-American Law.

The Small Law Library is a working library where only basic research can be done. This size library falls between the minimum standards of the two accrediting agencies, that is, the 60,000 count set by the Association of American Law Schools and the 20,000 count proposed by the American Bar Association.

Note that the enrollment figures represented by dots in increments of 50 in Table III, in all but one Texas school goes beyond the book count columns. This is not the case in the top 15 law libraries illustrated. The enrollment of Baylor and S.M.U. comes closest to being within the column.

Noteworthy also, is the 115,000, or more, book gap between the first-ranked state-supported school in Texas and the other state-supported schools in Texas.

It might be well to point out also that the University of Texas has the second highest full-time enrollment (1514) in the nation, followed by the University of Michigan (1112). Both are topped by Harvard (1705). South Texas College of Law has the largest evening-only division in the nation with 642 students.



PROFILES OF LAW SCHOOLS

The University of Texas at Austin

The University of Texas Law School was founded in 1883. It is located on the campus of the main university at Austin, the State Capital of Texas. The law school and law library are housed in Townes Hall, a modern air-conditioned building constructed in 1953 and added to in 1963.

The faculty now numbers about 50, two-thirds of whom obtained their professional law degrees at other law schools.

The student body numbers between 1500 and 1550 full-time students, the second largest in the nation. ¹⁰ A beginning class of 115 is enrolled in June and of 465 in September of each year. There are four candidates in the master's program. While a majority of the students are Texas residents, the school is a national school in the sense that the necessary training is provided to enable the student to practice in any part of the United States.

Other opportunities to develop the student's professional skills are offered. The Texas Law Review, and in recent years, the International Law Forum, offer the qualified student the opportunity to do legal research on contemporary legal problems for publication. The appellate moot court program provides the mid-law and senior law student with an opportunity to develop skill in preparing appellate briefs and in making appellate arguments. Through the activities of such organizations as the Association for Criminal Law Studies, the Student Legal Research Board and the Civil Liberties Research Council, the student is given an opportunity to work on "real" problems which are involved in litigation. 11

The primary function of a law school is that of training men for the practice of the law. Consequently, it is the first aim of the administration



to provide full-time legal educators as inspiring classroom teachers who are capable of training students to think and talk like lawyers. The University of Texas School of Law, along with the best law schools today, is also concerned with two other functions: (1) the advancement of knowledge about the law as a social institution and of how the rule of law may most effectively serve social ends—a research function, and (2) keeping the busy judge and practitioner abreast of new developments—a continuing legal education function. ¹²

In addition to funds supplied by legislative appropriations, the school receives gifts through the University of Texas Law School Foundation, a corporation formed in 1952 to solicit contributions of both an endowment and sustaining nature for the support of legal education and legal research. Also, the John Charles Townes Foundation accepts trust gifts in aid to the School of Law.

The Tarlton Law Library houses the 165,000 law books and periodicals, the largest collection in the State. It is housed on five levels of the Townes Hall Building occupying some 56,000 square feet. In addition to the main law library, there are two faculty libraries, and one library each, for the Law Review, Legal Aid and Student Research Board. The two reading rooms are sufficiently large to permit open shelving of those parts of the library collection that are in general use, but due to different lighting systems and ceiling heights, the light intensity is not well-balanced. The library has seating accommodations, including table space, for only 600 students. This is below the AALS Standards referrred to in the Appendix. 14



Except for government documents, Foreign Law, International and Comparative Law, the collection is catalogued but not classified. It is expected that the new Library of Congress classification system for law will be adopted.

The average rate of growth from 1961-1966 is reported at 6,837 volumes, the second highest in the state. However, the growth reported for 1965-1966 was approximately 10,000 additions, the highest in the state. ¹⁵ Even so, it would have taken five times this rate of growth for the University of Texas Law Library, largest in the state, to have accumulated a collection sufficient to be ranked in the top ten.

The total annual expenditure for books, periodicals and binding for 1965-1966 was \$56,500, the second highest in the state. The per capita expenditure for the same year was \$30.50, the lowest in the state. 16

The library holds perhaps the best audio-visual collection of records, tapes, movies, filmstrips, microfilm, and microcards in the South. The collection is superior on Foreign and International Law, with special emphasis on Latin American Law. Together with the library of the Latin American Institute, the law library has one of the finest collections of Latin American legal materials. Other special collections include Jurisprudence, Legal History, Texana, Water and Mineral Law, and briefs and records of appellate courts. The government documents section is excellent although it suffers a space problem. The law library is a depository for legal books in Braille, one of the few such libraries in the nation.

The Tarlton Law Library serves the faculty and students with a staff of 21 full-time persons. It is totally autonomous in all matters, reporting to the Dean of the Law School.



Southern Methodist University School of Law

The Southern Methodist University School of Law was established in February, 1925. In 1938, the Dallas School of Law, established in 1925 by the Young Men's Christian Association, was merged with the School of Law of Southern Methodist University. 18

The school is located in the Legal Center on the northwest corner of the university campus, approximately five miles from the business center of Dallas. The School of Law buildings include Storey Hall, Florence Hall, and Lawyers Inn. The main building, Storey Hall, houses the libraries, administrative and faculty offices, the <u>Southwestern Law Journal</u>, the <u>Oil and Gas Reporter</u>, seminary rooms, a large auditorism and a lounge. 19

The law school has a full-time faculty of 30 and a part-time faculty of 15. The total student body consists of 582 students, including 409 full-time students, 84 part-time students and 89 evening division students. 20 Students can study all areas of the law. Emphasis is placed on general legal principles so that graduates will be qualified to begin practice in any jurisdiction. Specialized courses in Texas law are available. Special emphasis is given to courses in 0il and Gas Law, Business and Taxation Law, and International and Comparative Law. 21

The majority of students are pursuing the Bachelor of Law degree. However, Southern Methodist University School of Law has the most extensive graduate school in the state for both foreign and American students. 22

The Graduate School of American and Foreign Law is a cooperative endeavor of Southern Methodist University School of Law and the Southwestern Legal Foundation, created to meet the challenge of world leadership which



has been pressed upon the legal institution of the United States by international developments following World War II. The program is designed to broaden the American lawyer's understanding of our Anglo-American legal system and its place in the world, and also to offer opportunity for study to those interested in international and foreign legal problems. It includes the following programs: General Graduate Studies, the Law Institute of the Americas, and the Academy of American Law. Each of these programs leads to an advanced degree in law; that is, the Master of Comparative Law (MCL) in the Law Institute of the Americas and the Academy of American Law and the Master of Lawsdegree (LL.M.) in the General Graduate Studies Program. ²³

The Southwestern Legal Foundation was organized in 1947 as a Texas non-profit corporation for the purpose of supporting legal education, projects in legal research, the improvement of the administration of justice, and continuing legal education of practicing attorneys. It was through the generous efforts of the founders and members of the Southwestern Legal Foundation that the Legal Center was built. The Foundation has lent its financial support to the School of Law and afforded students in the School of Law an opportunity to participate in the numerous institute programs sponsored annually. 24

The Law School supports two major law journals, the <u>Journal of Air Law and Commerce</u>, which was transferred from Northwestern University, and the <u>Southwestern Law Journal</u>. In addition, the Law School assists in the publication of the <u>Oil and Gas Reporter</u>.

The primary purpose of the Law School is the preparation of the student for the practice of the law. The curriculum combines training in the science and

method of the law, knowledge of the body of the law, and practical experience in the handling of professional problems. It also explores the relationship and responsbility of the lawyer to other segments of society.

The S.M.U. Law Library contains approximately 134,000 volumes, with average additions at a rate of over 11,000 volumes per year, the highest in the state. ²⁶ It is the second largest collection in Texas. But compared to the largest law school in the state, the S.M.U. Law Library serves only one-third the number of students thus requiring less duplication of materials for student use.

The total annual expenditures for books, periodicals and binding for 1965-1966 was \$59,420, the largest in the state. Noteworthy too, is that the per capita expenditure of \$102 for 1965-1966 is \$71.50 higher than the largest law school in Texas, i.e., University of Texas.

The three largest reading rooms in Storey Hall provide a place for study and research under excellent conditions. However, it might be noted that Southern Methodist University is planning a new ultra-modern law library capable of housing almost one-half million volumes. No announced date of commencement has yet been made, but completion will take approximately 24 months.

The library collection is completely catalogued and very well organized and arranged. Like many other law libraries, Southern Methodist University will probably use the new Library of Congress classification schedule for law whenever it is workable.

Special attention is given in the law library to acquisitions of materials in the fields of Air Law, Oil and Gas, Taxation, Insurance, International and



Comparative Law and Jurisprudence. The Oil and Gas collection is one of the best in the nation. Emphasis is also placed on Latin American publications. Codes and periodicals and outstanding treatises have been acquired from most of the Latin-American countries. There are collections of legal literature of France, Germany, Italy and Spain. The S.M.U. Law Library holds an excellent array of materials pertaining to the J. F. Kennedy assassination. Additionally, the library has perhaps the best collection on war and warfare and of other special isolated subject areas in the state.

The library has complete files of more than 350 leading legal periodicals and currently subscribes to more than 700 titles, including approximately 150 from foreign countries.

The library is sufficiently staffed, although personnel with legal training could be added. The law librarian reports to the Dean of the School of Law. The library is autonomous in all respects.

Baylor University School of Law

The teaching of law at Baylor University was begun in 1849 and the School of Law was formally organized in 1857. The school is on the Baylor campus located at Waco, equidistant from Dallas and Austin.

The law faculty is well qualified and consists of nine full-time and five part-time members.

Baylor is the only Texas law school which operates on the quarter system. It has a student enrollment of 263 full-time day division students. The students participate in the Waco Legal Aid Clinic Program and the <u>Baylor Law Review</u>, a quarterly publication of the Law School.



The Law School is housed in Morrison Constitution Hall, a modern air-conditioned building which was completed in September, 1955. The building was designed especially for a law school, and has proved to be adequate, comfortable and convenient. 31

The curriculum of the School of Law is designed to equip its graduates for the practice of law and to instill in them the highest degree of professional proficiency and integrity possible. To achieve this goal, the student is given intensive training in the rules and principles of law as evolved in the Anglo-American system of jurisprudence, legal method, trial and office practice, legal research and legal writing. As most of the students attending the School of Law plan to practice law in Texas, the statutory and case law of Texas is stressed whenever necessary.

The Law Library is designed to provide small rooms and areas, including two sound-proof typing rooms. This makes for more efficient study for students engaged in legal research and general law study. The Law Library contains approximately 55,000 volumes, including the appellate decisions of federal and state courts, a collection of standard encyclopedias and digests, over 200 legal periodicals, statutes of all the states and the federal government, and several thousand treatises and textbooks.

The facilities and collections seem adequate to fill the needs of the students and faculty at the present time. However, it must be pointed out that the rate of growth should be increased somewhat in order to meet the AALS Standards which require a minimum count of 60,000 volumes for the period 1967-1970. The average rate of growth for Baylor from 1961-1966 has been 857 volumes with a noted drop for 1965-1966 to 653.



The total expenditures for books and binding has averaged about \$18,000 from 1961-1966, with a per capita expenditure for 1965-1966 of 69.6. The expenditures for growth of the research collection and for continuations should be increased to continue complying with the minimum expenditure schedule for 1967-1970 recommended by the Association of American Law Schools.

The Law Library is somewhat deficient in library personnel. There is only one full-time professional librarian to develop and maintain the collection.

For its size, the Baylor Law Library has an excellent collection of legal biographies and early editions of texts and treatises. Although Baylor has few rare books, it is particularly impressive to note that they own a Justinian Code, one of the four in existence in the world. This rare work was given to Baylor Law Library by a private donor. 38

Like many other schools, Baylor also plans to use the law classification schedule published by the Library of Congress. However, the present collection is well catalogued and organized.

Special collection emphasis is given to the subjects of Labor, Taxation, Constitutional Law, Church and State, Jurisprudence and Oil and Gas.

The University of Houston College of Law Library

The College of Law, which was established in 1947, became state-supported in September of 1963. It is located in the midst of the sixth largest city in the nation, and is faced with the challenge of educating the large number of people in this area who desire legal training.³⁹



It is in the midst of building a new 4.1 million dollar law school complex designed to house 500 full-time students, 30 faculty members, a half-million law books, and continuing legal education facilities.

Completion date is expected to be September, 1903. Provision is being made for private study carrels for each full-time student. Also, provision is being made for systematic expansion of the College by use of the satellite concept. Additional autonomous facilities for 500 students may be added to the complex as the need for them develops.

The College of Law has three separate buildings under construction: the main research law library; the first 500-student teaching unit containing faculty offices, classrooms, student activity offices, moot court rooms and library; and the administration and auditorium building.

The satellite concept has never been tried before in planning and building law schools. Therefore, the new facilities at the University of Houston will be a "first."

The faculty now numbers 15 full-time members, with 6 part-time members. The total student body consists of 506 students, including 397 full-time day division students and 109 evening division students. It is to be noted that the evening division is being discontinued.

The purpose of the University of Houston College of Law is not only to train men to be legal technicians skilled in the techniques of the profession, but also to prepare them for careers of business and public service. It seeks to preserve and enhance the idealism historically associated with great lawyers and judges. It hopes to be a place which receives



the great traditions of the law and transmits them to the oncoming generations in an atmosphere of genuine human relationships. 41

At present the Law Library is located in the basement of the general university library. These facilities are totally inadequate. However, the new law school facilities will relieve these deprived physical conditions.

The new library is totally underground, an engineering concept designed for better heat, air conditioning and humidity control. It was felt by the architect and the faculty buildiry committee that since the law library is to be the central core of the satellite plan it would better serve all five units by being underground thus not detracting aesthetically from the five units. Each school will have ground floor access to the central library.

The cover or top of the law library building could also be used as a plaza for students and pedestrians.

Modern facilities are planned for the new building such as closed circuit television, computer on-line and off-line facilities.

The main research library will adequately house 275,000 volumes in the two underground floors of library space. In addition to this, each of the five teaching units will contain a basic working law library collection of approximately 30,000 volumes, or a total of 150,000.

The University of Houston Law Library lags further behind than any other law library in the state, considering the ambitious plans for what could be the largest law school enrollment in the world. The lag exists in all phases of law library operation, except new physical facilities.

Although this library ranks second in Texas in state-supported law schools on book count, it ranks only 75th in the nation. 42 Even with



inadequate library facilities, the University of Houston law students do an excellent job of publishing the <u>Houston Law Review</u>.

The average rate of growth from 1961-1966 is reported at 2,868 volumes. The growth for 1965-1966 was 3,703 volumes. At the present rate of growth, it would take 41 years to match the existing collection at the University of Texas.

The total annual expenditure for books, periodicals and binding for 1965-1966 was \$30,000, an increase over previous years. The per capita expenditure for 1965-1966 was 59.3.44

The University of Houston will have to boost the total library expenditures considerably to meet the minimum requirements of the AALS Standards for law library staff and for required publications.

The collection is not catalogued or classified. It is anticipated that as soon as adequate personnel are added to the staff, that the new Library of Congress law classification schedule will be adopted and the entire collection will be catalogued.

Special acquisition emphasis is being given to filling existing gaps in the collection and building as complete a periodical collection as possible.

Subject emphsis is on Jurisprudence, Legal History, Space Law, Criminal Law, Poverty, Urban Renewal, Law of the Aged, Medical Law, and International and Comparative Law.

The Law Library has one of the most complete library holdings in Texas of the Texas Supreme Court Briefs. It is the <u>only</u> law library in the state with fully bound briefs. Recently, a grant was awarded to the Law Library



staff to fully catalog and classify these briefs. The project is two-thirds completed. To date, there are 20,000 copyrighted catalog cards printed.

In addition, the library has one of the most complete Texas collections of police and prision newspapers, gazettes, magazines, and bulletins and journals from throughout the nation.

St. Mary's University School of Law

The St. Mary's University School of Law is an outgrowth and development of the San Antonio School of Law, established in 1927 by the San Antonio Bar Association. In September of 1934, St. Mary's University officially assumed control. 46

During the fall of 1967, the School of Law moved from downtown San Antonio to its new one million eight hundred thousand dollar law center, on the main campus of St. Mary's University, located in the northwest section of the metropolitan area of San Antonio.

The Law Center is a complex of three buildings consisting of the Law Library Building, the Faculty Office Building and the Classroom Building.

A fourth building, the law student dormitory, will be added later.

The dominant building in the new Center of Law complex is the aesthetically attractive two-storied circular law library of Texas Colonial design with brick exterior walls. It is characterized by arcades, colonnades and a recessed first floor, as a design best adapted for the sunny South Texas climate. Inside, open-stack accessibility, private study areas, and electronic information storage and retrieval will make it a library of tomorrow.



The faculty library is quite large with an ultra-modern design. It is located in the Faculty Building and will serve as a faculty lounge as well as a library.

The student enrollment at the present time is a total of 368 students, including 244 day division students and 124 evening division students. The new expanded building facilities will soon enable the law school to grow to its anticipated 350 full-time day division enrollment.

The faculty is well qualified. It numbers 11 full-time and 13 part-time professors during the regular nine-month program. An extensive Mexican Law program during the summer months adds an additional three to five internationally noted faculty members.

The Law School is administered by the Society of Mary, an international Catholic religious order of priests and brothers.

Characteristic of the educational competence of the school is the individual attention and close relationship between student and instructor. In keeping with its inherited tradition, the School of Law has developed as a "Lawyer's Law School devoted to the highest ideals of the bench and bar." The School of Law has the reputation of graduating the courthouse attorney. While the necessary legal theories are emphasized, the practical aspects of law are not ignored. 48

The purpose of the School of Law, is to give to its students the knowledge and the attributes of mind and character essential to the effective rendition of a public service. Knowledge of the law is, of course, an essential element in the education of a lawyer, but it is only a starting point. Knowledge of law, without an understanding of the purposes and ultimate aims of law, is but a vessel devoid of content. 49



The School of Law must incessantly seek to impart to its professional student a clear understanding of the only true function and aim of a legal system--the attainment of justice. The constant and perhaps never-ending quest for justice is one of the noblest of human endeavors. 50

The first floor of the law library building contains seven seminar rooms, a student lounge and reception area. A specially designed rotunda, serves as the entrance of the law library proper which is located on the second floor. The circular staircases lead one to the luxuriously furnished library. This floor houses a well-rounded basic collection of 34,000 volumes, the reading room, eighteen four-place carrels, eight six-place carrels and 26 individual carrels. The new law library contains modern library facilities for library staff personnel as well as faculty and students.

All furniture is of the best design and is arranged in the library so as to give the feeling of a plush office atmosphere.

The library material is carefully selected to avoid duplication unless such is necessary for student use. The special emphases are on a basic International and Comparative Law collection in order to support the Mexican Law summer program.

The average rate of growth from 1961-1966 is reported at 794^{51} volumes with an average expenditure for books, periodicals and binding of \$15,398⁵² for the same period. The per capita expenditure for 1965-1966 was \$43.2.⁵³

With the new addition of much needed law library space, St. Mary's University School of Law can increase its holdings appreciably for years to come without having to worry about space and AALS Standards pertaining to



physical facilities. Even after all this space is utilized, the first floor outer circumference of the building is designed whereby it can be enclosed with glareproof glass, such space capable of housing approximately 90,000 volumes with a seating capacity for at least 200 students.

Texas Southern University School of Law

The Law School at Texas Southern University has an unusual history. In July of 1945, Governor Coke Stevenson appointed a Bi-Racial Committee to study the problems of education for Negro yout; in Texas. The Committee in its final report, recommended that Texas establish a state university for Negroes in Houston or in the Fort Worth-Dallas area. On March 3, 1947, the FiftiethLegislature established the "Texas State University for Negroes" and made an appropriation of \$2,000,000 for building and \$500,000 for maintenance for the 1948-49 biennium. An <u>interim</u> law school was established at Austin to give instruction until such time as a law school could be opened in Houston. In 1950, the Supreme Court of the United States held that Texas must admit H. M. Sweatt to the University of Texas Law School because the opportunities for white and Negro students were not equal.

Thus, the effort to prevent integration by establishing a law school for Negroes in Houston failed; nevertheless, the school has continued to operate. 55

While the enrollment—at present thirty—three full—time students—and number of degrees granted has been low through its history, the faculty, consisting of four full—time professors and four part—time instructors, and officials of Texas Southern University are convinced that the continued existence of the Law School is necessary to provide Negro lawyers for the community and state. ⁵⁶



However, according to the Coordinating Board's role and scope statement, the Texas Southern University Law School will be phased out by August 31, 1973.

The Law Library contains approximately 28,000 volumes. This is, at most, a basic collection, for which the per capita expenditure is extremely high. ⁵⁷ The library ranks 124th out of 133 law libraries in the nation, ⁵⁸ but it does meet the present A.B.A. Standards. ⁵⁹ At its present rate of growth, ⁶⁰ however, it could not expect to meet the stricter standards of the Association of American Law Schools any time in the near future. ⁶¹

South Texas College of Law

The South Texas College of Law was founded in 1923 as a branch of the Houston-Harris County, Young Men's Christian Association. However, this connection was severed on January 1, 1967, with the law school operating as an independent college.

The law school is presently located in the J. Robert Neal Building, a modern, air-conditioned building in the center of the business district of Houston. $^{62}\,$

The faculty consists of 5 full-time and 20 part-time members. South Texas College of Law is the only law school in the state whose total enrollment is comprised of evening students. All of the classes are in early evening, offering both a part-time and a full-time program of study. The present enrollment is 642 students, the largest evening-division-only school enrollment in the nation. 64



The student body edits and publishes the South Texas Law Journal.

The law library contains 18,987 useable law books. It is the smallest law school law library collection in the nation and ranks last on the Hervey A.B.A. survey reported November, 1966. After a three year period without a professional librarian, one was hired in 1966. Since, the library collection has been re-organized and fully cataloged. Nevertheless, the total library operation still has serious deficiencies in its collection, number of personnel and financial support. It is barely able to meet the very minimal A.B.A. Standards. It could not meet the Association of American Law Schools Standards any time in the near future. 66

Texas Technological College School of Law

This is the most recent of the law schools in the State of Texas.

The Law School is located on the campus of Texas Technological College at Lubbock. It is the only law school in the western half of the state.

Instruction will commence in the fall of 1967 with a first year class. In later years supplemental courses will be added to complete the standard three year curriculum. Students in the first entering class will be eligible for graduation upon completion of the course of study in 1970.

At present, the faculty consists of four full-time members, the dean and law librarian.

The School of Law has received provisional approval by the Supreme Court of Texas under the Rules Governing Admission to the Bar of Texas. It is expected that the School of Law will meet the requirements for the approved list of the American Bar Association during 1967-68 and that it will be placed on that list in ample time to qualify members of the first Caduating class to apply for admission to practice in any state.



Application for membership in the Association of American Law Schools will be made by the School of Law as soon as permitted under the rules of that organization. $^{68}\,$

The objective of the faculty of the School of Law is to train young men and women for the practice of law anywhere in the United States, whether it be as advocate, counselor, judge, or law teacher, in accordance with the highest traditions of professional responsibility. At the same time recognition will be given to the use of law as a stepping stone to a career in government, politics, or business. The curriculum and the methods of instruction will be designed to develop in the student his highest potential whatever may have been his reason for entering the school.

A permanent building to house the School of Law is presently moving through the planning stages and is scheduled for occupancy in the spring of 1969. The building has been designed to maintain dominant features of the best kind of current, conventional legal education while permitting the assimilation and addition of prospective developments.

Prior to the completion of the permanent facilities, the school is housed in air-conditioned temporary quarters. 70

The new Law Library will contain approximately 44,000 square feet and will easily seat 420 students.

At the time of the writing of this report, the law library already surpasses 25,000 volumes and has two dual-degreed librarians to select, process and direct the collection.



Particular attention, especially in research and public service, will be paid to problems involving arid and semiarid regions of the nation and the world. 71

Comments

In order to determine the adequacy and serviceability of the law school libraries, questionnaires were distributed to a random selection of both students and faculty members at each school. The surveyor also talked to many faculty members and students while on the respective campuses in a further attempt to get candid opinions about the libraries. The surveyor felt that those persons utilizing the library on a daily basis would be those capable of best relating its weaknesses and strong points.

Most faculty members were satisfied with the law library collection. One must realize, however, that for the most part, all libraries buy heavily in the areas of the faculty specializations.

The faculty members most dissatisfied with the collection were those who do the most writing in the schools.

A general criticism by faculty throughout the state pertained to the insufficient number of duplicate texts, treatises and law journals needed by students to complete classroom assignments.

Student comments were more numerous. When asked the purpose for their visit to the law library, the responses ranged from "for serious studying" to "the only practical route to the men's room."

The majority of students stated that they thought their law library was "good" as compared to "excellent" and "poor."



The most frequent complaints about the law libraries related to the need for longer library hours, better check-out systems to insure against heavy book loss, more private study areas and carrels, better control of the noise in the library, more duplication of heavily used and cited materials for class assignments, less favoritism to certain law student "oups like the law reveiw staffs, and for those libraries with partially closed stacks, the students favored completely open stacks.



Observations and Recommendations

Size.

Problem:

Only two of the eight law libraries, S.M.U. and the University of Texas, have adequate facilities to support a graduate program leading to studies beyond the first degree of law.

Recommendations:

The law libraries at the University of Houston and Texas Technological College should begin to expand their collection with graduate programs in mind. When achieved, a law library in each strategic geographical area would then be available to accommodate the future needs for Texas' graduate programs.

Personnel.

Problem:

The number of personnel, both professional and clerical, is insufficient to adequately staff all but two of the libraries surveyed. As a result, library service must be severely reduced in the evenings and on weekends. Even during the regular library hours, library personnel are often forced to serve in more than one capacity. This situation also frequently necessitates the use of inexperienced part-time student help to a greater degree than is desirable.

Recommendations: The myriad factors involved demand that this be an



individual decision for each school. However, for those schools who are, and who plan to be, fully accredited by the Association of American Law Schools, the minimum standards as recommended by the AALS should be the minimum goal for the qualifications and the number of personnel.

Both problems discussed above relate largely to inadequate financial support. To quote Dean Erwin Griswold, former Dean of Harvard Law School, in the <u>Harvard Law School Annual Report, 1966-1967</u>, "To have enriched legal education we will need enriched educational budgets. Too long has legal education represented the economy sized package in graduate professional education. If the professor and the public are to be better served by the law schools, substantial increases will be needed in our expenditures on legal education."

Cooperation.

Problem:

At present, law libraries are not fully utilizing all potential avenues of communication and as a result much helpful cooperation which could exist does not.

Recommendations:

It is impossible for every law library to purchase every law book available. As a result all possible ways of communication should be fully investigated to make maximum use of the library dollar allocated.

1. There must be more communication between faculty and administration in order to be able to plan efficiently



- for the needs of the library far enough in advance of new demands.
- 2. There should be the fullest possible understanding and cooperation between general university libraries and law libraries as to collection building. Legal education is rapidly spreading into the quasi-legal fields such as criminology, economics, political science, poverty, psychology, sociology, and others. Law libraries cannot expect to build a good <u>law</u> collection, and in addition, build collections in these areas. An attempt for law libraries and general university libraries to both build heavily in such areas is duplicative and expensive.
- 3. All law libraries suffer gaps in their collections.

 These gaps often exist in specialized areas which receive infrequent use. It would be valuable to most law libraries in the state if plans for cooperative borrowing and buying could be initiated. For example, there should be no need for the University of Houston Law Library to duplicate the excellent Oil and Gas collection at S.M.U. Instead, the University of Houston could spend these monies to build an excellent Maritime Law collection.

Summary

Adequate law library facilities are the key to legal education in this state. This survey has shown that the total existing law library conditions in Texas lag behind other progressive states. With the expected increased



enrollment of our law schools and the fine physical facilities most schools now have or are planning, it is imperative that a long hard look be taken at the revealing statistics included in this survey. It is hoped that these facts and figures will serve as a basis to institute needed change. The Commission of Higher Education in its 1964 curriculum study, Legal Legal Education in Texas, stated: "A good law school is a definite asset to any state; mediocre legal education is of little value to anyone."



Fcotnotes

¹Texas Commission on Higher Education, <u>Legal Education in Texas</u>,

A <u>Curriculum Study</u> (Austin: The Committee, October, 1964), pp. 1-2.

²Association of American Law Schools, ...Standards...January, 1967, Report... (Washington, D.C.: Joint Committee, December, 1967) Article 6, Section 2(a), (b). See APPENDIX; this chapter, p.232.

³Association of American Law Schools, Pre-Law Handbook, Part I:

<u>Law Study and Practice in the United States</u> (Washington, D.C., The Committee,

May, 1967) p. 19.

⁴See Table II, p. 227.

⁵See Table II, p. 227.

6AALS Pre-Law Handbook, Part I..., supra note 3, at p. 14.

⁷See Table II, p.227.

8_{Ibid}.

 9_{1960} U. S. Bureau of Census reports Illinois with a population of 10,081,158 and Texas with a population of 9,579,677.

¹⁰See Table III, p. 229.

11 Texas Commission on Higher Education. <u>Legal Education in Texas</u>.

(Austin: Texas Commission on Higher Education, October, 1964.)

12 Ibid.

13_{Ibid}.

¹⁴APPENDIX, this chapter p. 232.

¹⁵See Table IV p. 230.

¹⁶See Table V p. 231.



17 University of Texas and Southern Methodist University are the only two Texas schools with sufficient library personnel to surpass the minimum requirements of the AALS Standards. (See APPENDIX, this chapter, Standard: Article 6, Section 2(a), (b), p.235

18...Legal Education in Texas... supra note 11.

19 Ibid.

Accredited Law Schools in the United States (Washington, D.C., the Committee, May, 1967).

21...Legal Education in Texas... supra note 11.

 $22{\mbox{University}}$ of Texas is the only other Texas Law School with a graduate program.

23...Legal Education in Texas...supra note 11.

24 Ibid.

25 Ibid.

²⁶See Table IV, p. 230.

27_{See Table V, p. 231.}

²⁸supra note 17.

29...Legal Education in Texas... supra note 11.

30 Ibid.

31 Ibid.

32 Ibid.

33 Ibid.

34 See APPENDIX, this chapter, Regulations, Sec. 5.

³⁵See Table IV, p. 230.



```
36<sub>See Table V, p. 231.</sub>
       37<sub>See APPENDIX</sub>, this chapter, Regulations, Sec. 1-1(c).
        <sup>38</sup>It is difficult to price a work this rare. It is, however,
estimated to be worth in the neighborhood of $150,000.
        39...Legal Education in Texas... supra, note 11.
        40 Ibid.
        41 Ibid.
        42 See Table III, p. 229.
        43 See Table IV, p. 230.
        44See Table V, p. 231.
        45<sub>See</sub> APPENDIX, this chapter, Art.6, Sec. 2 (a)(b) and Art. 6, Sec. 5.
        46...Legal Education in Texas... supra, note 11.
        47<sub>See Table I, p. 225.</sub>
        48...Legal Education in Texas... supra, note !1.
        49<sub>Ibid</sub>.
         50Ibid.
         51<sub>See Table IV, p. 230.</sub>
         52<sub>See Table V, p. 231.</sub>
                                                  A
         53 Ibid.
         54 See APPENDIX, this chapter.
         55...Legal Education in Texas... supra, note 11.
         56 Ibid.
         57<sub>See Table V, p.231.</sub>
         58 See Table III, p. 229.
          59A.B.A. Proposed Standards, 1967, recommend 20,000 valumes.
```

60See Table IV, p.230.



- 61 See APPENDIX, this chapter.
- 62...Legal Education in Texas... supra. note 11.
- 63 See Table I, p. 225.
- 64See Table III, p. 229.
- 65See Table IV, p. 230.
- 66 See APPENDIX, this chapter.
- 67 Bulletin of Texas Technological College, Catalog of the School of

Law, 1967-1968.

- 68_{Ibid}.
- 69_{Ibid}.
- 70 Ibid.
- 71 <u>Ibid</u>,

TABLE I ENROLLMENT DATA-LAW SCHOOLS

Institution	Location	Date of	Enrollment		Projected		Faculty		
		Founding	Fa:	11,	1966	Fall	1970	Fall,	1966
			FTE	PT	EVE.	Day	Eve.	FT	PT
Univ. of Texas*	Austin	1883	1514	12		1600	-	44	6
Baylor Univ.*	Waco	1920	263	_	-	265	-	9	5
S. Texas College**	Houston	1923	() adj	-	642	-	750	5	20
So. Methodist Univ.*	Dallas	1925	409	84	89	700	-	30	1 5
St. Mary's Univ.*	San Antonio	1934	244		124	350	150	11	13
Texas So. Univ.**	Houston	1947,	33	6	- 2	100	***	4	4
Univ. of Houston*	Houston	1947 ¹	397	-	109 ³	500	-	15	6
Texas Tech. College ²	Lubbock	1967	-	-	-	-			-
									1.
Total-State Institutions			1944	18	109			63	16
Total-Independent Schools			916	84	855			55	53
Total			2860	102	964			118	69

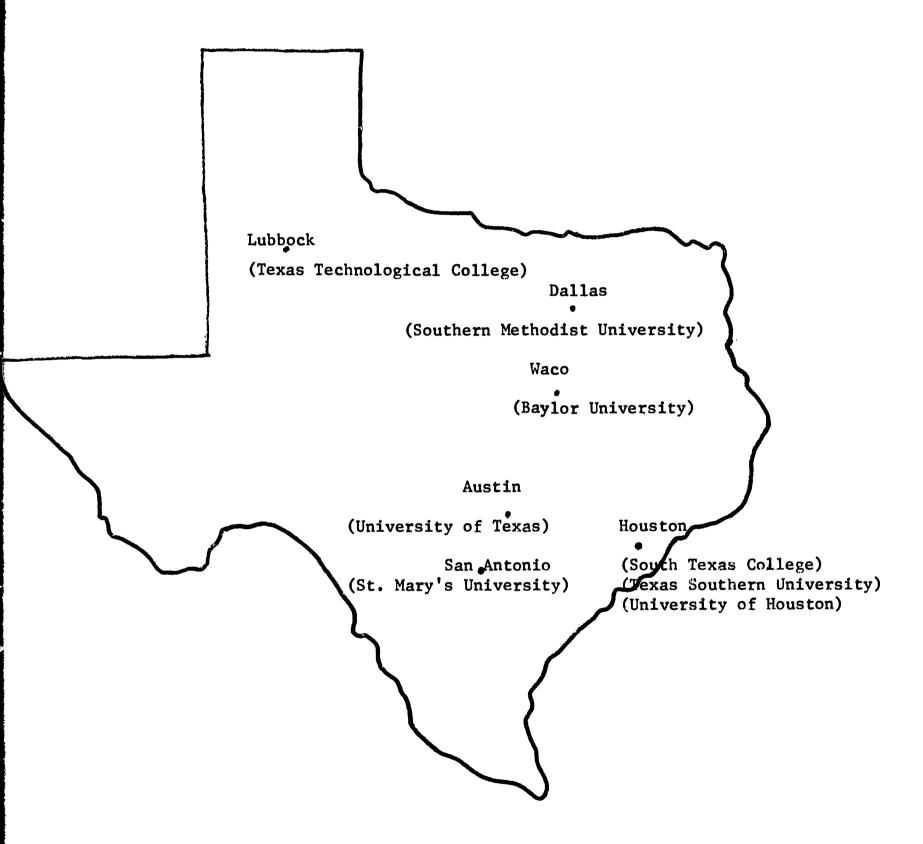


^{*}Fully accredited by both accrediting agencies, to wit: American Bar Association and Association of American Law Schools.

^{**}South Texas College of Law and Texas Southern University accredited only by American Bar Association.

¹ Entered state system in September, 1963.
2 First beginning class September, 1967. Expected enrollment of 75 for first year class. ³Discontinuing evening division.

LOCATION OF THE EIGHT LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES IN TEXAS



The geographical distribution of law schools conforms well with the heaviest concentration of population.



TABLE II

TOTAL ENROLLMENT DATA AND TOTAL LAW LIBRARY RESOURCES
PER STATE FOR ABA OR ABA & AALS ACCREDITED LAW SCHOOLS
IN UNITED STATES

	ACCREDITED	TOTAL	TOTAL	BOOK
	LAW SCHOOLS	FULL TIME	EVENING	TOTALS
	IN STATE	IN STATE	IN STATE	IN STATE
Alabama	2	710	90	96,987
Alaska				
Arizona	1	490		42,500
Arkansas	1	360	98	41,597
California	11	4546	968	893,268
Colorado	2	622	167	140,000
Connecticut	2	906	133	503,500
Delaware				
District of Columbia	5	2455	1386	358,000
Florida	4	1369	109	282,341
Georgia	3	736	145	160,398
Hawaii	40			
Idaho	1	122		31,000
Illinois	7	2834	1323	800,693
Indiana	4	1425		288,201
Iowa	2	641		162,350
Kansas	2	562	11	114,141
Kentucky	2	646	127	136,375
Louisiana	4	1081	165	325,750
Maine	1	92		65,000
Maryland	1	315	243	51,000
Massachusetts	4	3638	630	1,259,923
Michigan	4	2127	773	493,572
Minnesota	2	558	361	327,418
Mississippi	1	428		44,307
Missouri	4	953	236	316,500
Montana	1	138		46,515
Nebraska	2	474		119,124
Nevada				ands when
New Hampshire				
New Jersey	3	898	350	210,510
New Mexico	1	162	6	67,000
New York	10	5309	1289	1,265,268
North Carolina	4	1092		302,047
North Dakota	1	150		48,046
Ohio	9	2320	682	576,992
Oklahoma	3	958	166	113,427
Oregon	2	472		89,181
Pennsylvania	6	1866	254	565,053
Rhode Island				
South Carolina	1	422	-	55,246
South Dakota	<u>-</u>	114		28,365
Tennessee	3	958	88	178,451
Texas	7**	2860*	964	452,528
Utah	i	313		85,000
Vermont	_ 			
Virginia	4	1257		270,275
4 + 1 8 + 11 + 12	•			



	ACCRETITED LAW SCHOOLS IN STATE	TOTAL FULL TIME IN STATE	TOTAL EVENING IN STATE	BOOK TOTALS IN STATE
Washington	2	369	154	209,000
West Virginia	1	179		72,731
Wisconsin	2	907		163,087
Wyoming	1	113	May May	32,260

Note: In 1966, 135 schools were approved by the American Bar Association, while 115 of them were members of the Association of American Law Schools.

New York State has the largest number of full-time students (5309); Maine has the least number of full-time students (92).

Forty-three states plus the District of Columbia have law schools.

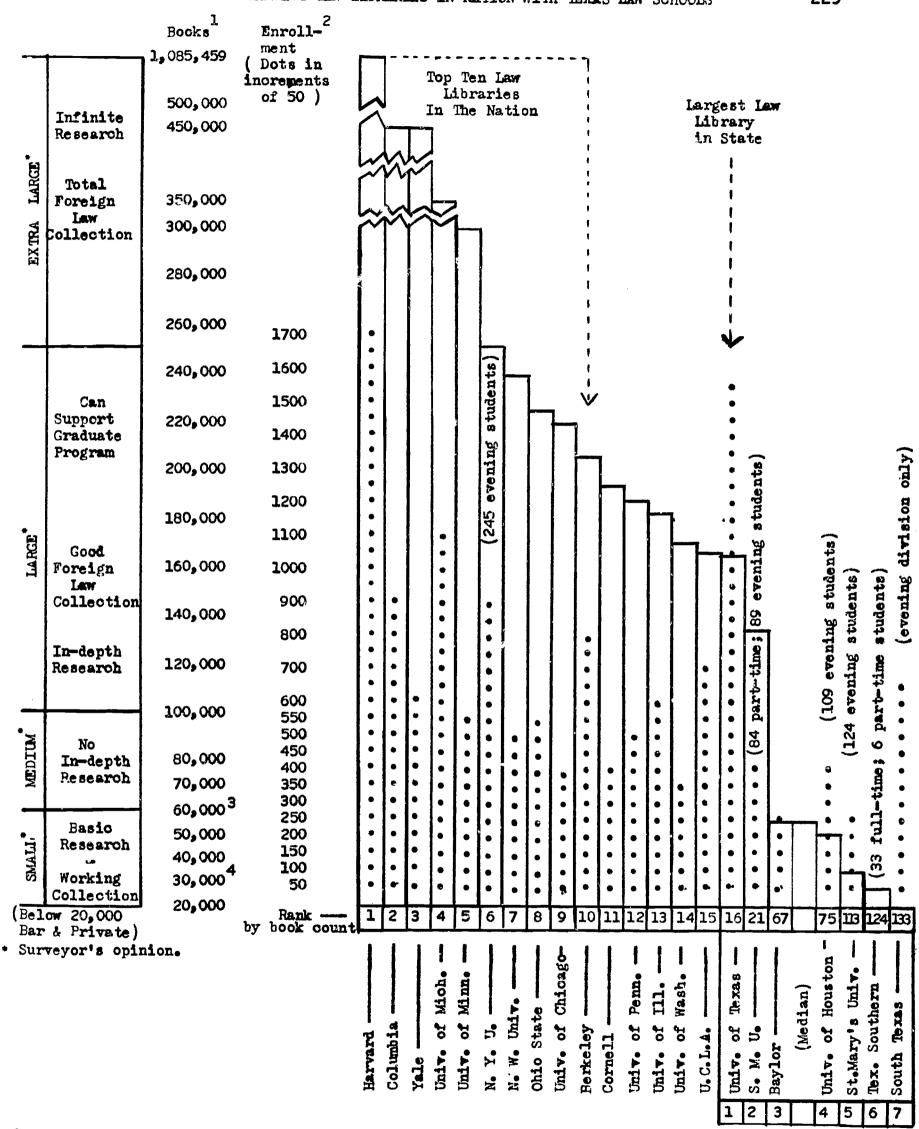
The states of Alaska, Delaware, Hawaii, Nevada, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont either have no law schools or no accredited law schools.



^{*} Additional 101 P.T.

^{**} Texas Tech. not represented in this survey

(Texas Schools)



Statistics from A.B.A. Scaled-Take Off of usuable law books from 135

² law libraries in nation.

Statistics from AALS Handbook, Part II, 1967

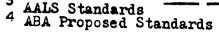




TABLE IV

	RESOURCES OF LAW SCHOOL LIBRARIES					
Institution	No. Vols.	Nat'l. Vol.	Vols. Added	Aver. No.	No. Peri	odical
	Fall, 1966*	Count Rank	1965-1966	Vols. Added	Subscri	ptions
				1961-66	American	Foreign
Univ. of Texas ¹	165,000	(16)	10,000	6,837	500 (appr	ox) -
So. Methodist Univ.	134,056	(20)	7,432	11,809	700	150
Baylor Univ. ³	55,000	(66)	653	857	200	10
Univ. of Houstoff	50,641	(73)	3,793	2,868	565	24
St. Mary's Univ _e 5	34,000	(113)	471	794	92	none
Texas So. Univ. ⁰	27,475	(124)	592	446	100	2
S. Texas College	18,987	(133)	1,400 (ag	oprox.) -	-	-
Total	485,150					
Median	50,641					

^{*} The number of volumes and numerical rank figures are taken from a Scaled Take-Off of total number of useable law books in the law libraries of the 135 schools which are accredited by the ABA. The survey was compiled by Dean John G. Hervey, Adviser to the ABA Section of Legal Education and Admissions to the Bar, Nov. 21, 1966.

The median number of books for these schools is 54,132 which falls between Marquette (54,264) and Cleveland-Marshall (54,000).

- 1. Ranks between University of California, Los Angeles (165,675 books) and Stanford (145,228 books).
- 2. Ranks between Duke (136,808 books) and University of Iowa (130,000 books).
- 3. Ranks between University of Denver (55,147 books) and Marquette (54,264 books).
- Ranks between University of Maryland (50,953) and De Paul (50,246 books).
- 5. Ranks between University of Wyoming (34,140 books) and Chicago-Kent (33,947 books).
- 6. Ranks between Florida A. &.M. (28,000 books) and University of Akron (26,000 books).
- 7. Ranks last.

Note: Only one school holds over 1,000,000 books (Harvard); no school holds between 500,000 - 1,000,000 books; 5 schools hold between 250,000 - 500,000; 4 schools hold between 200,000 - 250,000; 6 schools hold between 150,000 - 200,000 books; 16 schools hold between 100,000 - 150,000 books; 10 schools hold between 75,000 - 100,000 books; 36 schools hold between 50,000 - 75,000 books; 50 schools hold between 25,000 - 50,000 books; 5 schools hold less than 25,000 books.



TABLE V
FINANCIAL SUPPORT

LAW LIBRARIES

Institution	Total Annual Expenditures Books, Periodicals	Average Expenditures Books, Periodicals	Per Capita Expenditures	
	And Binding 1965-1966	And Binding 1963-1966	1965-1966	
Univ. of Texas	\$ 56,500	\$ 51,500	30.5	
So. Methodist Univ.	59,420	50,219	102.0 69.6	
Baylor Univ.	17,500* 30,000	17,041 25,000	59.3	
Univ. of Houston St. Mary's Univ.	15,807	15,398	43.2	
Texas So. Univ.	17,693	15,705	453.7**	
S. Texas College	20,000		34.3	
Total	\$186,920			
Median	20,000		59.3	



^{*}Books only. Approximately \$800 spent annually on binding.

^{**}Note: T.S.U. Per capita expenditures compared to other state-supported schools.

APPENDIX

Articles, Regulations, Policy Statements, and Standards of the Association of American Law Schools Pertaining to Law Libraries January, 1367

(1967 Report of Joint Committee of AALS and AALL).

Article 6

- § 1. A member school and a school to be acceptable for admission shall maintain and administer a growing library collection capable of sustaining a modern curriculum and a full-scale student and faculty research program. Such library shall contain no fewer than the number of usable volumes which the Executive Committee of this Association shall by periodically revised regulations require.
- § 2. A member school shall maintain a suitable library facility in which its volumes are readily available for the use of its students and faculty. This library shall be adequately housed, equipped, staffed, administered, and supported in compliance with the articles and regulations of this Association.

a. Librarian and Staff

In addition to the required teaching personnel, a member school shall have a full-time law librarian whose principal activities are devoted to the development and maintenance of effective library service as part of the law



school. He should have both legal and library education; he should be a full, participating member of the faculty. He should have met the certification requirements of the AALL.

b. Law Library Staff

The law librarian should be provided with at least the following staff:

One acquisitions librarian, one cataloguer, one reference librarian, and the
necessary professional and clerical assistants. A member school conducting
a night division in addition to a day division, shall provide adequate
professional library service during the evening period. Moreover, each
school (irrespective of a night program) ought to have at least one professional person in attendance at all times when the library is open.

§ 3. Administration

- a. The law library is an integral and essential part of the educational process of the law school. It is the responsibility of the law school that the library be staffed, organized, and administered to perform its educational function.
- b. Whether the law library is to be under the ultimate control of the law school or is to be operated as part of a centralized library system is a matter of local decision within the university. Under either type of organization, it is essential that the law library have sufficient



autonomy in matters of administration, including finance, book selection and processing, reader service, and personnel, to assure a high standard of service commensurate with the needs of the law school program.

- c. Records of book purchases and accessions for the law library shall be kept in the form prescribed by the Regulations promulgated hereunder. Such records shall constitute a permanent and continuous record of the law library, and shall be made available upon request to a duly authorized representative of the Association either upon the occasion of a school inspection or otherwise for the purpose of determining compliance of the member school with these articles and regulations.
- § 4. Physical Plant-Library Space
 - a. A well-lighted, ventilated, and adequately heated reading room (or rooms) should be located and arranged to permit convenient supervision by the staff and effective use of the materials by the students and faculty. The reading room should be sufficiently large to permit the open shelving of those parts of the library collection that are in general use; the stacks in which the balance of the collection is shelved should adjoin, so that the entire resources of the library are readily accessible.
 - b. Seating accommodations, with generous table space, should be available at any one time for at least sixty-five per cent or such other figure as the Executive Committee may periodically establish, of the student body of the entire school (or of the more numerous of its divisions if it maintains separate sessions for full-time and part-time

students).

- c. Space in the reading room or immediately accessible to it should be found for a card index catalogue that indicates the resources of the library.
- d. Adequate work space should be provided for processing library material.
- e. Nothing herein shall be construed as a bar to the use of electronic or mechanical devices.

§ 5. Required Publications

- a. Subject to the conditions and qualifications set out in these Articles and Regulations, the library of a member school should contain at least the number of volumes which the Executive Committee of the Association shall establish at three-year intervals, beginning in 1967. This minimum volume figure shall be stated in the Regulations to this section.
- b. [Incorporate the existing list now in 8.3(a)] Add: One set of the loose-leaf or equivalent services in Corporations, Securities, Commercial Law, Labor Law, Trade Regulation, and State and Federal Taxation. One complete annotated edition of federal statutes with service. Two hundred legal periodical titles and such texts in each substantive field as may be selected from the Libraries Study Project or equivalent bibliographical list.
- §6. All publications referred to in § 5 above, shall be complete from the beginning. If they are provided we had current service, the service



There are six major Protestant seminaries in the sate with significant libraries, all quite extensive and all holding materials of interst beyond the narrow confines of denominational dogma. Two of these seminaries are connected with universities: the Brite College of the Bible at Texas Christian and the Perkins School of Theology at Southern Methodist. Connected with one of the seminaries is the official archival agency of a major denomination: the Church History Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States. Each of the seminary libraries is described separately with the hope that their collections will not be overlooked in the future. 1

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Southwestern Baptist is not only the oldest seminary in the state, dating from 1908, but also has one of the largest seminary libraries in the country. It has an impressive enrollment of 1,188 students in its B.D. program, 42 for the Th.M., and 132 in the various doctoral programs in theology, sacred music, and religious education. With a collection of 374,694 volumes the Fleming Library, completed in 1949 and added to in 1956, is an impressive resource. Its budget in 1965/66 was \$141,518 and there was a full-time staff of 14. In recent years the library has also benefitted from a \$15,000 grant from the American Theological Association's Library Development Fund through a Sealantic Foundation program.

While the collection tends to be conservative and evangelically oriented, there are nonetheless important general items which add considerably to the library resources of the Fort Worth area. For instance the library held 156 of the titles on the basic reference list (Appendix B), holds 63 of the titles

There are six major Protestant seminaries in the sate with significant libraries, all quite extensive and all holding materials of interst beyond the narrow confines of denominational dogma. Two of these seminaries are connected with universities: the Brite College of the Bible at Texas Christian and the Perkins School of Theology at Southern Methodist. Connected with one of the seminaries is the official archival agency of a major denomination: the Church History Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States. Each of the seminary libraries is described separately with the hope that their collections will not be overlooked in the future. 1

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Southwestern Baptist is not only the oldest seminary in the state, dating from 1908, but also has one of the largest seminary libraries in the country. It has an impressive enrollment of 1,188 students in its B.D. program, 42 for the Th.M., and 132 in the various doctoral programs in theology, sacred music, and religious education. With a collection of 374,694 volumes the Fleming Library, completed in 1949 and added to in 1956, is an impressive resource. Its budget in 1965/66 was \$141,518 and there was a full-time staff of 14. In recent years the library has also benefitted from a \$15,000 grant from the American Theological Association's Library Development Fund through a Sealantic Foundation program.

While the collection tends to be conservative and evangelically oriented, there are nonetheless important general items which add considerably to the library resources of the Fort Worth area. For instance the library held 156 of the titles on the basic reference list (Appendix B), holds 63 of the titles



in <u>Reader's Guide</u>, 50 of the titles in <u>Education Index</u>, and 38 titles in the <u>Social Sciences and Humanities Index</u>. The basic collection of historical bibliography is quite good and there are important holdings of general indexing and abstracting tools. Of the 5,472 titles in Morris' A <u>Theological Book List</u> Southwestern Baptist holds 85%.

Among the specialized collections are facsimiles of the major Biblical texts, some 16th and 17th century church history books, the manuscripts of Mrs. Edith Deen, archival material for Southern Baptists including church minutes and association minutes, tapes, slides and filmstrips relating to Southern Baptists in general and Southwestern Baptist Seminary in particular, including a good faculty collection. It is especially strong in long runs of American evangelical periodicals of the 19th and 20th centuries. However, overall, the seminary library has tended to emphasize the working collection rather than the research collection, so that the strongest areas are practical theology, denominational history, religious education, and sacred music, with many duplicates of standard heavily used titles. Current additions are running about 1,000 volumes per month. Borrowing privileges have been extended to the students at T.C.U. and there is a fairly free exchange between the two seminaries.

Brite College of the Bible. Although this seminary does not have a separate library as such (its collection is a part of the general T.C.U. library), it is included here in order to pull together the materials in religion and theology. Except for the 3,400 volumes of Discipliana the library has no special collections. Yet the collection in religion is strong and T.C.U. has an excellent record of expenditures when compared with other members of



in <u>Reader's Guide</u>, 50 of the titles in <u>Education Index</u>, and 38 titles in the <u>Social Sciences and Humanities Index</u>. The basic collection of historical bibliography is quite good and there are important holdings of general indexing and abstracting tools. Of the 5,472 titles in Morris' A Theological Book List Southwestern Baptist holds 85%.

Among the specialized collections are facsimiles of the major Biblical texts, some 16th and 17th century church history books, the manuscripts of Mrs. Edith Deen, archival material for Southern Baptists including church minutes and association minutes, tapes, slides and filmstrips relating to Southern Baptists in general and Southwestern Baptist Seminary in particular, including a good faculty collection. It is especially strong in long runs of American evangelical periodicals of the 19th and 20th centuries. However, overall, the seminary library has tended to emphasize the working collection rather than the research collection, so that the strongest areas are practical theology, denominational history, religious education, and sacred music, with many duplicates of standard heavily used titles. Current additions are running about 1,000 volumes per month. Borrowing privileges have been extended to the students at T.C.U. and there is a fairly free exchange between the two seminaries.

Brite College of the Bible. Although this seminary does not have a separate library as such (its collection is a part of the general T.C.U. library), it is included here in order to pull together the materials in religion and theology. Except for the 3,400 volumes of Discipliana the library has no special collections. Yet the collection in religion is strong and T.C.U. has an excellent record of expenditures when compared with other members of



the American Association of Theological Schools. According to Sayre's study of Morris' <u>Theological Book List</u>, Brite held 71.1% of the 5,472 titles. The total collection in religion is estimated at more than 60,000 volumes while the library has some 15 to 20 rare Bibles including an imperfect King James (1611), a Bishop's Bible (1585), and an Italian printed Latin Vulgate (1491). The emphasis has been placed on a well rounded collection for offering the master's degree in theology.

Although not a part of T.C.U.'s library, the various microfilming projects of the Brite College of the Bible's Professor A. T. DeGroot deserve mention here. This Disciples and ecumenical movement historian has undertaken several projects of considerable value to religion and cultural history. His Library of American Church Records, series I, includes yearbooks of several church groups and has appeared on 57 reels of microfilm. He has also been active in collecting and filming ecumenical magazines and publications of the World Council of Churches' Faith and Order Commission. Many of these microfilm copies are now found in many libraries across the state and add significantly to research and study in these fields.

Perkins School of Theology. Undoubtedly the best equipped seminary library in the state is that of the Bridwell Library at S.M.U.'s Perkins School of Theology. Its focus is also the broadest and its collections the most

in the state is that of the Bridwell Library at S.M.U.'s Perkins School of Theology. Its focus is also the broadest and its collections the most distinguished, despite the fact that in size it numbers only 103,491 volumes, The Bridwell Library has the state's largest collection of incunabula, now numbers over 300 items in superb condition, to which should be added another 50 announced through Broadside number six in the fall of 1967. The Bridwell incunabula collection is not limited to Bibles and religious literature but also includes significant editio princeps of many classical authors. An



attractive brochure describes the 200 items in the Bridwell-DeBellis
Collection of Fifteenth Century Printing and The Perkins School of Theology

Journal for the Winter-Spring, 1963, contains articles on the Bridwell
Library's treasures. Other exhibitions, including that of the Harrison

Bible Collection (318 pieces particularly rich in English Bible before the

King James), have been described in catalogs especially notable for their

typography and good taste. Italian imprints are particularly strong and
the collection of pre-Lutheran German language Bibles is probably the best
in the country.

For the 16th century the library has about 400 imprints, for the 17th century 1,000 items listed in Wing, while the 18th century is especially well represented with Wesley printed materials and the 19th century has most of the modern critical studies of the Tubingen and Gottingen schools.

Other special collections include the Corey Collection on Christian Science and magic (probably the best outside the Mother Church in Boston), the Ferguson Collection of Southwest Americana, the Lefkowitz Collection of Judaica, the Brannin Collection of Religion in Social Action, the Gurl Collection in New Testament Literature and the Steindorf Collection of Egyptology. In addition the library is strong in the basic monographic and serial sets of the U. S. and Western Europe and has numerous microfilm files. It is particularly strong in comparative religion and philosophy and has the best Methodistica Collection in the State. The Methodist Historical Collection housed in the Bridwell Library contains over 20,000 volumes of Methodistica including 600 works by and about John Wesley and 91 Wesley manuscripts. There are thousands of manuscripts of Methodist bishops with special material on Methodism in Texas, 1837-1846.



The Bridwell Library's development is largely a product of the collection efforts of its vigorous librarian during the past decade. Despite a building that is now bulging at the seams, the Bridwell Library is obviously a major resource not only for the study of religion and theology but also for Reformation and Renaissance in many areas as well as the cultural history of the U.S.

Dallas Theological Seminary. Mosher Library of Dallas Theological Seminary is a new building completed in 1960 and planned to house 125,000 volumes. The seminary is interdenominational, evangelical Protestant with a premillenial tone and the library reflects this point of view. Among its unusual collections are 2,300 volumes of devotional classics and 19th century evangelical periodicals purchased in 1943 as well as 4,000 volumes, many of them also dating from the 19th century, purchased in 1946. Its collection of significant American and German theological periodicals and its subscription to 400 current periodicals makes this part of the collection quite strong. There are good basic reference collections, many works in Biblical languages as well as ancient textual materials, and the Griffith Thomas Sermon Text Index, a card catalog of some 40,000 references to sermons and sermonic outlines. There are a few sixteenth and seventeenth century items, but more important are some pamphlet materials treating such matters as the Fundamentalist-Liberal Controversy of the 1920's.

Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary. The library of the Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary is housed in a building of 16,300 square feet completed in 1950 and having a seating capacity of 52 readers. There is a good basic theological collection of 76,689 volumes and 1,383 reels of



of microfilm, with special strengths in general Biblical studies, general church history, and practical theology. The seminary enrolled 91 students in the B.D. program and 26 in the Th.M. program in 1966. According to the Sayre thesis, the library held 59% of the titles listed in Morris' Theological Book List in 1963, though the percentage would presumably be higher today.

Specialized resources include about 3,000 titles in the area of "the church in history" printed before 1800, including five incunabula and eleven 16th century items. The seminary has the largest collection of communion tokens in the country, made up of about 700 American Presbyterian communion tokens, about 4,000 Scottish tokens, and a smaller number from Canada. The library subscribes to 527 current journals, and, despite its specialized nature, held 91 of the basic reference books and 17 of the periodicals listed in Appendices A & B.

Episcopal Theological Seminary of the Southwest. Although the youngest (established 1954) and smallest of the accredited Protestant seminaries in Texas, the Episcopal seminary has made remarkable progress in building a good library. The library is housed in an attractive building of 14,637 square feet completed in 1956 and can seat 35 readers. Its resources in 1966 included 40,600 volumes with subscriptions to 274 periodicals. During the past five years it has received a \$3,000 per year grant from the Sealantic Fund and general support has been good. On the Morris list the library held only 52.2% with basic strength in general Biblical studies and theology.

Among its special collections are the personal library of Charles L.

Black containing about 3,000 volumes of English literature and history, and

961 volumes from the George S. Winterbotham Collection on Latin America. The
general collections give evidence of having been well selected and the titles



in patristics, British Reformation, and British history generally, are quite good. The seminary benefits substantially from the presence of the Church Historical Society located on the second floor of the library building.

The Church Historical Society. This is one of the truly notable and little known collections in the state. The Church Historical Society is the official agency for the collection of materials relating to the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States. Under the direction of a competent and trained archivist, the Society's records are extensive, including such materials as the archives of the General Convention, the correspondence of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, a superb collection of prayer books, church periodicals, journals, letters, sermons, and other records of bishops, clergy, and laymen of the Episcopal Church.

From the above description one might be led to believe that this collection would be valuable primarily for the study of Episcopalian history. Such is not the case. Not only are the Society's archives extensity for the American Revolution (57 folio volumes of manuscripts), but its collection of foreign manuscripts is invaluable for the study of conditions in many areas. The Society has the personal as well as official papers of Bishop Graves of Shanghai, 99 boxes of material on Liberia up to the turn of the 20th century, China papers from 1876 to the present, and one of the best Alaskan collections in existence. Through the <u>Historical Magazine of the Protestant Episcopal Church</u> the Society makes known its acquisitions and encourages scholars to make use of them. Most of the papers are well organized and it is obvious that scholars working in the areas of American studies, ecclesiastical history, western history, social history. Alaskan history and African



studies would be well advised not to overlook this excellent collection.

Other Religious Libraries. Nothing has been said about the seminaries of the Catholic Church, although this denomination has played a large role in the history of the state. Many, perhaps most, of the records of the various dioceses are housed in the various chancery offices about the state. The major records of interest to historians are probably in the Chancery of the Galveston-Houston Diocese which is the mother diocese and contains records dating from 1839. This Chancery office, located in Houston, has trained staff who could help the scholar in his search for material.

Another large repository of Catholic material is contained in the Catholic Archives of Texas, a large body of material collected in the process of writing the seven-volume work, Our Catholic Heritage in Texas, 1510-1936. This material, filling over 350 filing cases plus about 70,000 pages of photostats and original copies of early Spanish-Mexican documents, now rests in the Chancery Office at Austin. Sister M. Claude Lane's thesis, Catholic Archives of Texas; History and Preliminary Inventory, describes this material in detail. The records unfortunately are currently unavailable to the public because there is no trained archivist attached to the diocesan office.

The Catholic seminaries for training priests usually have quite small libraries.

Other religious libraries of some importance include the Institute of Religion, Texas Medical Center, Houston, which has about 2,000 volumes chiefly in clinical and pastoral psychology and some quite sizable individual church libraries. For instance the First Baptist Church of Longview is reported to have over 11,000 volumes while the First Baptist Church of San Antonio has



12,650. Several other church libraries with more than 2,000 volumes are listed in the American Library Directory.

U. S. Armed Forces Libraries

In addition to the medical libraries and the Veterans Administration hospital libraries, most of the Army and Air Force bases have large collections of general books. The Naval Air Station at Corpus Christi reports special emphasis upon naval aeronautics and history among its 22,000 volumes while the U. S. Civil Air Patrol has an Aerospace Education Reference Library at Ellington Air Force Base near Houston containing about 4,000 volumes in such specialized subjects as aerospace, aviation, communications, military doctrine, space exploration, and weather. The majority of the armed forces libraries outside of medicine are likely to be limited in value from a research point of view. However, the presence of general reading collections and basic reference books in the more than twenty bases in Texas do provide an opportunity for those colleges which wish to offer extension classes quite well, and there would be the added virtue of already having a library and librarian ready to give service to such programs.

Summary

The scientific and technical libraries are cooperating with a commercially published union list of serials, <u>The Texas List</u>, in making their resources known, but one of the easily identified needs is for the materials now in religious libraries that are not listed in standard bibliographies or union list of incunabula held in Texas. This might be a simple handlist using the standard numbers from a bibliography like Goff's recently published



Incunabula in American Libraries, 3rd ed. (1964). In view of the strength of the Bridwell Library it would be desirable to ask that library to assume responsibility for creating and producing such a union catalog of fifteenth and sixteenth century books. Such a list would be invaluable to students in graduate English and history programs around the state.

Footnotes

John L. Sayre, <u>A Comparative Description of Accredited Protestant</u>

<u>Theological Seminary Libraries in Texas</u> (Unpublished M.S. thesis, University of Texas, 1963), gives a very thorough analysis of five seminary libraries as of 1961/62.

²Sister M. Claude Lane, <u>Catholic Archives of Texas; History and</u>
Preliminary Inventory (Houston: Sacred Heart Dominican College, 1961), 114 pp.



There are six major Protestant seminaries in the sate with significant libraries, all quite extensive and all holding materials of interst beyond the narrow confines of denominational dogma. Two of these seminaries are connected with universities: the Brite College of the Bible at Texas Christian and the Perkins School of Theology at Southern Methodist. Connected with one of the seminaries is the official archival agency of a major denomination: the Church History Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States. Each of the seminary libraries is described separately with the hope that their collections will not be overlooked in the future. I

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Southwestern Baptist is not only the oldest seminary in the state, dating from 1908, but also has one of the largest seminary libraries in the country. It has an impressive enrollment of 1,188 students in its B.D. program, 42 for the Th.M., and 132 in the various doctoral programs in theology, sacred music, and religious education. With a collection of 374,694 volumes the Fleming Library, completed in 1949 and added to in 1956, is an impressive resource. Its budget in 1965/66 was \$141,518 and there was a full-time staff of 14. In recent years the library has also benefitted from a \$15,000 grant from the American Theological Association's Library Development Fund through a Sealantic Foundation program.

While the collection tends to be conservative and evangelically oriented, there are nonetheless important general items which add considerably to the library resources of the Fort Worth area. For instance the library held 156 of the titles on the basic reference list (Appendix B), holds 63 of the titles

Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, and the Chemical Abstracts Service list of 12,000 chemical journal titles for which a new edition is now being prepared. Useful as all these national lists are (and few librarians would willingly relinquish any one of them), they do not provide all the information a local library needs. Many small institutions, with useful resources at the local level, cannot be included in the more comprehensive lists without making them unweildy. Yet their resources are important in regional cooperative ventures. Thus public libraries and small college libraries have combined their efforts to produce the Union List of Periodicals... Expanded to Include Holdings of TLA District III Libraries, 7th ed., Abilene Christian College Library, 1967, and the Union List of Periodicals for the Top 26 Counties of Texas, Mary E. Bivins Memorial Library, Amarillo, 1967. Other union lists are reported to exist for Corpus Christi and for San Antonio, and a number of college libraries have produced holdings lists of their own serials either in mimeograph form or by data processing equipment. That there has been such a proliferation of union lists of serials indicates how necessary these lists are for performing the services needed by library patrons. A joint union list of all serials received by Texas libraries is no doubt a major need, but most librarians feel they cannot wait the years it will take to get such a program funded. Therefore the emphasis has been on the immediate and inexpensive.

Meantime, the most important commercial union list for the state is the <u>Texas List of Scientific and Technical Serials Publications</u>, a compilation which evolved from a list of the Rice holdings, then a joint Rice-University of Houston list, and finally the <u>Houston List</u>, before becoming statewide in 1965. In 1968 the publisher will further expand this union list to include



in <u>Reader's Guide</u>, 50 of the titles in <u>Education Index</u>, and 38 titles in the <u>Social Sciences and Humanities Index</u>. The basic collection of historical bibliography is quite good and there are important holdings of general indexing and abstracting tools. Of the 5,472 titles in Morris' A Theological Book List Southwestern Baptist holds 85%.

Among the specialized collections are facsimiles of the major Biblical texts, some 16th and 17th century church history books, the manuscripts of Mrs. Edith Deen, archival material for Southern Baptists including church minutes and association minutes, tapes, slides and filmstrips relating to Southern Baptists in general and Southwestern Baptist Seminary in particular, including a good faculty collection. It is especially strong in long runs of American evangelical periodicals of the 19th and 20th centuries. However, overall, the seminary library has tended to emphasize the working collection rather than the research collection, so that the strongest areas are practical theology, denominational history, religious education, and sacred music, with many duplicates of standard heavily used titles. Current additions are running about 1,000 volumes per month. Borrowing privileges have been extended to the students at T.C.U. and there is a fairly free exchange between the two seminaries.

Brite College of the Bible. Although this seminary does not have a separate library as such (its collection is a part of the general T.C.U. library), it is included here in order to pull together the materials in religion and theology. Except for the 3,400 volumes of Discipliana the library has no special collections. Yet the collection in religion is strong and T.C.U. has an excellent record of expenditures when compared with other members of



the American Association of Theological Schools. According to Sayre's study of Morris' Theological Book List, Brite held 71.1% of the 5,472 titles. The total collection in religion is estimated at more than 60,000 volumes while the library has some 15 to 20 rare Bibles including an imperfect King James (1611), a Bishop's Bible (1585), and an Italian printed Latin Vulgate (1491). The emphasis has been placed on a well rounded collection for offering the master's degree in theology.

Although not a part of T.C.U.'s library, the various microfilming projects of the Brite College of the Bible's Professor A. T. DeGroot deserve mention here. This Disciples and ecumenical movement historian has undertaken several projects of considerable value to religion and cultural history. His Library of American Church Records, series I, includes yearbooks of several church groups and has appeared on 57 reels of microfilm. He has also been active in collecting and filming ecumenical magazines and publications of the World Council of Churches' Faith and Order Commission. Many of these microfilm copies are now found in many libraries across the state and add significantly to research and study in these fields.

Perkins School of Theology. Undoubtedly the best equipped seminary library in the state is that of the Bridwell Library at S.M.U.'s Perkins School of Theology. Its focus is also the broadest and its collections the most distinguished, despite the fact that in size it numbers only 103,491 volumes, The Bridwell Library has the state's largest collection of incunabula, now numbers over 300 items in superb condition, to which should be added another 50 announced through Broadside number six in the fall of 1967. The Bridwell incunabula collection is not limited to Bibles and religious literature but also includes significant editio princeps of many classical authors. An



attractive brochure describes the 200 items in the Bridwell-DeBellis
Collection of Fifteenth Century Printing and The Perkins School of Theology
Journal for the Winter-Spring, 1963, contains articles on the Bridwell
Library's treasures. Other exhibitions, including that of the Harrison
Bible Collection (318 pieces particularly rich in English Bible before the
King James), have been described in catalogs especially notable for their
typography and good taste. Italian imprints are particularly strong and
the collection of pre-Lutheran German language Bibles is probably the best
in the country.

For the 16th century the library has about 400 imprints, for the 17th century 1,000 items listed in Wing, while the 18th century is especially well represented with Wesley printed materials and the 19th century has most of the modern critical studies of the Tubingen and Gottingen schools.

Other special collections include the Corey Collection on Christian Science and magic (probably the best outside the Mother Church in Boston), the Ferguson Collection of Southwest Americana, the Lefkowitz Collection of Judaica, the Brannin Collection of Religion in Social Action, the Gurl Collection in New Testament Literature and the Steindorf Collection of Egyptology. In addition the library is strong in the basic monographic and serial sets of the U. S. and Western Europe and has numerous microfilm files. It is particularly strong in comparative religion and philosophy and has the best Methodistica Collection in the State. The Methodist Historical Collection housed in the Bridwell Library contains over 20,000 volumes of Methodistica including 600 works by and about John Wesley and 91 Wesley manuscripts. There are thousands of manuscripts of Methodist bishops with special material on Methodism in Texas, 1837-1846.



The Bridwell Library's development is largely a product of the collection efforts of its vigorous librarian during the past decade. Despite a building that is now bulging at the seams, the Bridwell Library is obviously a major resource not only for the study of religion and theology but also for Reformation and Renaissance in many areas as well as the cultural history of the U.S.

Mosher Library of Dallas Theological Seminary Dallas Theological Seminary. is a new building completed in 1960 and planned to house 125,000 volumes. The seminary is interdenominational, evangelical Protestant with a premillenial tone and the library reflects this point of view. Among its unusual collections are 2,300 volumes of devotional classics and 19th century evangelical periodicals purchased in 1943 as well as 4,000 volumes, many of them also dating from the 19th century, purchased in 1946. Its collection of significant American and German theological periodicals and its subscription to 400 current periodicals makes this part of the collection quite strong. There are good basic reference collections, many works in Biblical languages as well as ancient textual materials, and the Griffith Thomas Sermon Text Index, a card catalog of some 40,000 references to sermons and sermonic outlines. There are a few sixteenth and seventeenth century items, but more important are some pamphlet materials treating such matters as the Fundamentalist-Liberal Controversy of the 1920's.

Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary. The library of the Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary is housed in a building of 16,300 square feet completed in 1950 and having a seating capacity of 52 readers. There is a good basic theological collection of 76,689 volumes and 1,383 reels of



of microfilm, with special strengths in general Biblical studies, general church history, and practical theology. The seminary enrolled 91 students in the B.D. program and 26 in the Th.M. program in 1966. According to the Sayre thesis, the library held 59% of the titles listed in Morris' Theological Book List in 1963, though the percentage would presumably be higher today.

Specialized resources include about 3,000 titles in the area of "the church in history" printed before 1800, including five incunabula and eleven 16th century items. The seminary has the largest collection of communion tokens in the country, made up of about 700 American Presbyterian communion tokens, about 4,000 Scottish tokens, and a smaller number from Canada. The library subscribes to 527 current journals, and, despite its specialized nature, held 91 of the basic reference books and 17 of the periodicals listed in Appendices A & B.

Episcopal Theological Seminary of the Southwest. Although the youngest (established 1954) and smallest of the accredited Protestant seminaries in Texas, the Episcopal seminary has made remarkable progress in building a good library. The library is housed in an attractive building of 14,637 square feet completed in 1956 and can seat 35 readers. Its resources in 1966 included 40,600 volumes with subscriptions to 274 periodicals. During the past five years it has received a \$3,000 per year grant from the Sealantic Fund and general support has been good. On the Morris list the library held only 52.2% with basic strength in general Biblical studies and theology.

Among its special collections are the personal library of Charles L. Black containing about 3,000 volumes of English literature and history, and 961 volumes from the George S. Winterbotham Collection on Latin America. The general collections give evidence of having been well selected and the titles



in patristics, British Reformation, and British history generally, are quite good. The seminary benefits substantially from the presence of the Church Historical Society located on the second floor of the library building.

The Church Historical Society. This is one of the truly notable and little known collections in the state. The Church Historical Society is the official agency for the collection of materials relating to the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States. Under the direction of a competent and trained archivist, the Society's records are extensive, including such materials as the archives of the General Convention, the correspondence of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, a superb collection of prayer books, church periodicals, journals, letters, sermons, and other records of bishops, clergy, and laymen of the Episcopal Church.

From the above description one might be led to believe that this collection would be valuable primarily for the study of Episcopalian history. Such is not the case. Not only are the Society's archives extensit for the American Revolution (57 folio volumes of manuscripts), but its collection of foreign manuscripts is invaluable for the study of conditions in many areas. The Society has the personal as well as official papers of Bishop Graves of Shanghai, 99 boxes of material on Liberia up to the turn of the 20th century, China papers from 1876 to the present, and one of the best Alaskan collections in existence. Through the <u>Historical Magazine of the Protestant Episcopal Church</u> the Society makes known its acquisitions and encourages scholars to make use of them. Most of the papers are well organized and it is obvious that scholars working in the areas of American studies, ecclesiastical history, western history, social history. Alaskan history and African



studies would be well advised not to overlook this excellent collection.

Other Religious Libraries. Nothing has been said about the seminaries of the Catholic Church, although this denomination has played a large role in the history of the state. Many, perhaps most, of the records of the various dioceses are housed in the various chancery offices about the state. The major records of interest to historians are probably in the Chancery of the Galveston-Houston Diocese which is the mother diocese and contains records dating from 1839. This Chancery office, located in Houston, has trained staff who could help the scholar in his search for material.

Another large repository of Catholic material is contained in the Catholic Archives of Texas, a large body of material collected in the process of writing the seven-volume work, Our Catholic Heritage in Texas, 1516-1936. This material, filling over 350 filing cases plus about 70,000 pages of photostats and original copies of early Spanish-Mexican documents, now rests in the Chancery Office at Austin. Sister M. Claude Lane's thesis, Catholic Archives of Texas; History and Preliminary Inventory, describes this material in detail. The records unfortunately are currently unavailable to the public because there is no trained archivist attached to the diocesan office.

The Catholic seminaries for training priests usually have quite small libraries.

Other religious libraries of some importance include the Institute of Religion, Texas Medical Center, Houston, which has about 2,000 volumes chiefly in clinical and pastoral psychology and some quite sizable individual church libraries. For instance the First Baptist Church of Longview is reported to have over 11,000 volumes while the First Baptist Church of San Antonio has



12,650. Several other church libraries with more than 2,000 volumes are listed in the American Library Directory.

U. S. Armed Forces Libraries

In addition to the medical libraries and the Veterans Administration hospital libraries, most of the Army and Air Force bases have large collections of general books. The Naval Air Station at Corpus Christi reports special emphasis upon naval aeronautics and history among its 22,000 volumes while the U. S. Civil Air Patrol has an Aerospace Education Reference Library at Ellington Air Force Base near Houston containing about 4,000 volumes in such specialized subjects as aerospace, aviation, communications, military doctrine, space exploration, and weather. The majority of the armed forces libraries outside of medicine are likely to be limited in value from a research point of view. However, the presence of general reading collections and basic reference books in the more than twenty bases in Texas do provide an opportunity for those colleges which wish to offer extension classes quite well, and there would be the added virtue of already having a library and librarian ready to give service to such programs.

Summary

The scientific and technical libraries are cooperating with a commercially published union list of serials, <u>The Texas List</u>, in making their resources known, but one of the easily identified needs is for the materials now in religious libraries that are not listed in standard bibliographies or union list of incunabula held in Texas. This might be a simple handlist using the standard numbers from a bibliography like Goff's recently published



Incunabula in American Libraries, 3rd ed. (1964). In view of the strength of the Bridwell Library it would be desirable to ask that library to assume responsibility for creating and producing such a union catalog of fifteenth and sixteenth century books. Such a list would be invaluable to students in graduate English and history programs around the state.

Footnotes

John L. Sayre, <u>A Comparative Description of Accredited Protestant</u>

<u>Theological Seminary Libraries in Texas</u> (Unpublished M.S. thesis, University of Texas, 1963), gives a very thorough analysis of five seminary libraries as of 1961/62.

²Sister M. Claude Lane, <u>Catholic Archives of Texas; History and</u>

Preliminary Inventory (Houston: Sacred Heart Dominican College, 1961), 114 pp.



Chapter IX

Emerging Cooperative Patterns

When one begins to consider the "problem" of library cooperation in Texas, he is amazed to find that so much cooperative effort has already taken place. This may be a corollary of the premise that one cooperates only when he is poor, and Texas libraries have not been notably "rich," even in relative terms. For over a decade the State Library has encouraged cooperative ventures among public libraries, especially with LSCA funds, while more recently the Coordinating Board has done the same for academic libraries. The general lack of materials in science and technology has long been the concern of the Texas Chapter of Special Libraries Association which has done so much to promote The Texas List.

The most obvious form of library cooperation is the loan of materials among various kinds of libraries. Such loans have been commonplace in Texas for many years, but recent developments have tended to expedite sharing of library resources. More importantly, as the need for sharing resources has become acute, there has been a special need to know what each library has to offer. Thus great attention has been given to union lists of all kinds and the publication of such lists. Since these are the most prominent, they will be discussed first.

Union Lists

There are a variety of union lists existing in Texas and a number of Texas universities and colleges also contribute to national listings, especially the National Union Catalog at the Library of Congress, the Union List of Serials whose third edition recently appeared, the National



Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, and the Chemical Abstracts Service list of 12,000 chemical journal titles for which a new edition is now being prepared. Useful as all these national lists are (and few librarians would willingly relinquish any one of them), they do not provide all the information a local library needs. Many small institutions, with useful resources at the local level, cannot be included in the more comprehensive lists without making them unweildy. Yet their resources are important in regional cooperative ventures. Thus public libraries and small college libraries have combined their efforts to produce the Union <u>List of Periodicals...</u> Expanded to Include Holdings of TLA District III Libraries, 7th ed., Abilene Christian College Library, 1967, and the Union List of Periodicals for the Top 26 Counties of Texas, Mary E. Bivins Memorial Library, Amarillo, 1967. Other union lists are reported to exist for Corpus Christi and for San Antonio, and a number of college libraries have produced holdings lists of their own serials either in mimeograph form or by data processing equipment. That there has been such a proliferation of union lists of serials indicates how necessary these lists are for performing the services needed by library patrons. A joint union list of all serials received by Texas libraries is no doubt a major need, but most librarians feel they cannot wait the years it will take to get such a program funded. Therefore the emphasis has been on the immediate and inexpensive.

Meantime, the most important commercial union list for the state is the <u>Texas List of Scientific and Technical Serials Publications</u>, a compilation which evolved from a list of the Rice holdings, then a joint Rice-University of Houston list, and finally the <u>Houston List</u>, before becoming statewide in 1965. In 1968 the publisher will further expand this union list to include



titles of interest in the fields of business, commerce, and industry, with a hope for further expansion into the humanities areas in the early 1970's. The Texas List now includes holdings of about 100 libraries, chiefly university, large public, and industrial libraries. It provides a framework on which further serials efforts can be based and it is of the utmost importance that Texas libraries continue to support the publication of the Texas List. Not only has the list been useful in interlibrary lending but the libraries of the Inter-University Council have used it as a basis for developing a joint acquisitions policy.

Both the national and state lists of newspaper holdings are now very much out of date. The need for a new union list of newspapers held by Texas libraries is increasingly urgent if libraries are not to duplicate expensive titles to the detriment of an entire area. As already noted, District V of the Texas Library Association should have ready a union list of newspapers for that area in early 1968. Staff time has been made available for compiling the list and a generous friend of the University of Houston is underwriting publication costs. However, there will still be a need for a statewide list, and the District V list should only be viewed as an interim measure. Allied to this need is the indentification of various newspaper indexes in the state.

Still another kind of list is exemplified by the Union Catalog of Texana at the University of Texas in Austin. Every effort should be made to encourage the institutional laggards to list their holdings with Austin and then to encourage the University to publish this catalog for the benefit of the state.



Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections, and the Chemical Abstracts Service list of 12,000 chemical journal titles for which a new edition is now being prepared. Useful as all these national lists are (and few librarians would willingly relinquish any one of them), they do not provide all the information a local library needs. Many small institutions, with useful resources at the local level, cannot be included in the more comprehensive lists without making them unweildy. Yet their resources are important in regional cooperative ventures. Thus public libraries and small college libraries have combined their efforts to produce the Union List of Periodicals... Expanded to Include Holdings of TLA District III Libraries, 7th ed., Abilene Christian College Library, 1967, and the Union List of Periodicals for the Top 26 Counties of Texas, Mary E. Bivins Memorial Library, Amarillo, 1967. Other union lists are reported to exist for Corpus Christi and for San Antonio, and a number of college libraries have produced holdings lists of their own serials either in mimeograph form or by data processing equipment. That there has been such a proliferation of union lists of serials indicates how necessary these lists are for performing the services needed by library patrons. A joint union list of all serials received by Texas libraries is no doubt a major need, but most librarians feel they cannot wait the years it will take to get such a program funded. Therefore the emphasis has been on the immediate and inexpensive.

Meantime, the most important commercial union list for the state is the <u>Texas List of Scientific and Technical Serials Publications</u>, a compilation which evolved from a list of the Rice holdings, then a joint Rice-University of Houston list, and finally the <u>Houston List</u>, before becoming statewide in 1965. In 1968 the publisher will further expand this union list to include



The Texas State Library is compiling and publishing a catalog of genealogical materials around the state. The first and second parts have now appeared and further volumes will be undertaken. Since these lists extend beyond the technical genealogical bulletin, they will be valuable for historians and history students working on a variety of problems as well as for the local genealogist.

More handbooks like the ones James Day has completed for archives and manuscripts or for maps in the State Library are needed as well as guides to local institutional collections. Preparation of such handbooks and guides is almost invariably a labor of love, accomplished at nights and on week-ends by the dedicated bibliographer, and publication of the fruit of their efforts almost always has to be subsidized. Yet some way must be found, perhaps through summer leaves and travel grants, to get more of this work done. Then ways must also be found to see that the results are published widely around the state.

Communications

The desperate need to improve communications among libraries has been recognized by all organized groups working on the problem. In recent years the state has seen the multiplication of organizations devoted to this problem. Thus the Texas Council of State College Librarians was formed in the early sixties to work on book contract problems, library financing, and a host of mutual problems facing the state colleges and universities. One direct result of this group's effort was the funding by the Coordinating Board of a pilot TWX communication system for the libraries during 1967/68. Called the Texas Information Exchange, the network has already



speeded up the sharing of resources for many libraries. All participants recognize that this is merely the first, and perhaps most primitive, step that needs to be taken. As more sophisticated equipment becomes feasible, it will undoubtedly be used.

The Council of Texas Health Science Libraries, the Texas Council of Junior College Librarians, and the San Antonio Council of Research and Academic Libraries represent additional organizations whose aim is to further the cause of library cooperative effort.

On a higher plane are the emerging organizations of institutions themselves such as TAGER, The Association for Graduate Education and Research, and the IUC, Inter-University Council, both of the Dallas-Fort Worth-Denton area and both involving combinations of private and public institutions.

So far the chief programs to develop seem to have been closed circuit TV for the former and interchangeable courtesy cards for library borrowing privileges by faculty members and graduate students for the latter. The installation of a closed teletype line among the Inter-University Council schools is also reported to have been especially helpful for library purposes.

Two networks have come into existence as a result of the federal State

Technical Assistance Act: the Industrial Information Service, based at

SMU, for the Dallas-Fort Worth area, and the Regional Information and

Communication Exchange, based at Rice, for the Texas Gulf Coast area. Both

systems are designed to improve service to local business and industry

through provision of bibliographic access to academic library collections,

literature searching, and to disseminate information to the regional community.

IIS and RICE are both just getting underway this year and it is too early to



tell what the future will hold for either. However, if past experience is any criterion, then these networks can be expected to call for more resources and greater services than now exist in each participating library. At the same time there is provision for funding the additional resources and services as they are needed.

The Texas State Library network has already been mentioned in Chapter V. The question which naturally arises is "How does the state link all these networks together so that it can gain the maximum benefit?" This is a much more troublesome problem than it appears on the surface. Institutional interests do not always coincide and what may be a vital concern to one may turn out to be of peripheral interest to another. The surveyors would recommend further experimentation with all networks as presently constituted before a large scale combination is considered. Difficulties are already appearing on the horizon among the IUC institutions. Another year or two of experimentation will probably provide data and suggestions that are not now apparent. At the same time the costs of operating all networks are relatively modest in view of their importance to the state.

Computers

What of the role of the computers and more sophisticated technology such as telefacsimile transmission? An interesting study, recently completed at Texas A&M, recommends that one institution be given the design problem for library operations by computer and become a demonstration library. In view of the expense involved this is an eminently sound suggestion. However, it is probably already too late for many of the institutions. Rice and Texas A&M have already installed IBM 357 circulation systems at considerable expense.



Sam Houston State College is far advanced in its planning for a system for its new library building and Midwestern University has a special grant to develop automated procedures in that library. Tarrant County Junior College has been automated from the start and has just produced its first book catalog. Both UT at Austin and the University of Houston have had staff members working on the problem for two years. It seems unlikely that many of these institutions will be vitally interested in changing again, once their basic procedures have been in operation successfully.

That computers will affect library operations in the future seems certain. The Library of Congress is already planning to put its bibliographic record on computer tape. Rice University is one of the sixteen institutions selected for experimentation in the Library of Congress MARC project. By June, 1968, the MARC tapes may be available for sale to other institutions which will no doubt experiment in the area of ordering new books especially.

Dr. Ralph Parker, the leading exponent of computer use by libraries, has recently summarized the University of Missouri's experience in an article which looks forward more to the sharing of computers by libraries jointly rather than through the other on-campus users of data processing equipment. Much of the planning in Texas has pre-supposed joint-sharing of a central institutional facility. A further look at Dean Parker's suggestions is much in order by all academic libraries concerned with the problem.

On the other hand, for whatever comfort it may be to those who have not shared the well nigh universal expectation from computers, a recent



conference sponsored by the Educational Facilities Laboratory foresaw a slow evolution for library automation.

The conclusions of 19 leading librarians, information technologists, and architects, summarized in a 20-page pamphlet, sounded a surprisingly conservative note in an area which for the last few years has invited more speculation than calculation....

Even "housekeeping" chores, such as circulation, acquisitions, and serials control, are at present more economical, for all but very large libraries, to handle in traditional modes. ...

Books will remain the most important materials handled by the libraries for many years to come, and in some areas, converting of text to machine readable forms will be indefinitely postponed.⁴

Such arguments could be easily dismissed as "whistling in the dark" if they had been propounded by the average librarian who perhaps looks with undue distrust upon machines which might replace him. Coming as they do from individuals who are now spending thousands of dollars in such research experimentation they bear considerably more weight. 5

Perhaps the chief point to be emphasized here is that the state should be careful how it expends its dollar with respect to computers in libraries. The chief benefit of computer applications in libraries promises to be in bibliographic access rather than information retrieval. This would appear to indicate that the more improvement made in access to information the more library resources will be used. Thus the individual library could presumably look to increased workloads rather than the reverse. This is indeed what has happened in connection with the Texas Information Exchange. Sharing of library resources and exchange of documents is reaching a new high but the cost of staffing such an operation has resulted in a net increase of cost to the individual library.



Centralized Processing

In the chapters on the senior colleges and the junior colleges mention has been made of the possibility of centralized processing. Many of the state institutions are buying essentially the same books and periodicals since their basic responsibility is a sound undergraduate program. Because they want to take advantage of the most economical form of processing, many of the libraries have changed to the Library of Congress classification and others contemplate doing so. This is an urgent consideration for the junior colleges since many of them are just now beginning their libraries. Moreover, it is apparent that there will not be enough staff initially both to process materials and to give reference service to the students and faculty.

The surveyors believe there would be a considerable saving in manpower and an increase in efficiency if the processing of materials in a
given locality could be centralized. In Joliet, Illinois, for example, a
central processing unit provides service for all the school libraries and
the junior college library as well. Ohio has established an Ohio College
Library Center to process materials for both private and public senior
colleges. The Coordinating Board might well consider the development of
an experimental center for its junior and senior colleges, based on an
existing institution, and providing not only ordering, cataloging, and
classification services but also providing a central book and magazine
exchange for duplicate copies of books and periodicals. The initial venture
could be set up as a research or pilot project in a small area where there
are enough institutions to demonstrate its feasibility.



The surveyors add this note. The type of book or the titles to be ordered would not be a function of the center. Each individual institution would continue to decide which books and magazines most effectively contributed to its instructional program. The function of the center would be to acquire and process materials and to facilitate sharing of duplicate materials.

<u>Audio Visual Services</u>

Almost all colleges have some audio visual materials, though few have extensive collections. A number of institutions have used federal grants to buy records, filmstrips, slides, and films and the equipment with which to use them. Prior to this point many colleges have depended upon centralized resources such as the film center at the University of Texas at Austin or the major Midwestern universities with excellent collections. Dependence upon these outside agencies generally results in delay in obtaining items when the instructor wants the material and has proved unsatisfactory to many. Therefore there has been increasing interest in building up institutional centers.

The surveyors feel compelled to point out both the desirability and the expense involved in providing such materials. Films are expensive, have a dated existence, and require considerable maintainence. An institution putting \$50,000 into films today will find its collection scarcely useful five years from now unless substantial provision can be made to keep the material up to date.

Under these conditions the surveyors urge the institutions to look carefully at the emerging twenty audio visual centers now coming into existence under the aegis of the Texas Education Agency. Contractual



being met, would help alleviate the increasing pressure and reduce the cost to each institution. Such an arrangement has already been made by Sam Houston State College. If adequate service can be provided for school, college, and public library in a centralized facility, the net cost to each unit will be much less than for developing what will surely be inadequate collections in each individual unit.

Cooperative Storage

The University of Texas at Austin has already built its own storage warehouse for little used and unprocessed materials. Further consideration should be given to the provision of storage facilities in other parts of the state. While current building programs will solve the space problem for some colleges temporarily, there will be an eventual need for storing little used research materials in each major area of the state. Since some colleges are now vacating buildings which might well meet this need, it is an appropriate time to consider long-range use of such facilities.

Summary

The number and variety of cooperative ventures in which Texas libraries are engaged is impressive. Moreover, the major enterprises that have proved useful in other parts of the country are found in Texas; interlibrary lending, communications networks, union lists, and library organizations. Some of these enterprises have even been better developed in Texas than elsewhere, e. g. the <u>Texas List</u> and the Texas Information Exchange. Also the Texas State Library and the Coordinating Board have played leading roles in furthering such cooperative projects.



What remains to be done? Additional consideration to centralized processing is a high priority item and only slightly down the scale is further attention to provision of adequate audio visual services. Some decision on the feasibility of computer applications also needs to be made. While cooperative storage is not a high priority item, it does have implications for the long-range development of research facilities.

The coordination of these disparate ventures is surely one of the problems which will demand time and energy from librarian and administrator alike. Coordination of public library development is already a major responsibility of the State Library while the coordination of public academic institutions is a prime responsibility of the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System. The surveyors are reluctant to add to the proliferating committee structure but they do raise the question if a major committee representing all phases of library operations and types of libraries does not need to be established? Such a committee would need to have representation from the State Library, the Coordinating Board, and the Texas Education Agency and would, in a sense, be advisory to all three. If Texas expects to achieve a unitied library network, work needs to begin soon, for library networks are indeed emerging in Texas. That they have so far emerged without competing interests is probably a tribute to those who have been most closely involved. Now the time has come for more formal coordination of library network activities and this would appear to be the responsibility of the major state agencies responsible for educational activities at all levels.



Footnotes

¹See The Inter-University Council of the Dallas and Fort Worth Metropolitan Areas, <u>Annual Report</u>, 1966, p. 11.

²Robert L. Smith, Jr., <u>et al.</u> <u>A Survey of Library Automation in Texas: Final Report.</u> Submitted to the Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, Jan. 15, 1967, pp. 8-9.

³Ralph H. Parker, "Not a Shared System," <u>Library Journal</u>, 92 (Nov. 1, 1967), 3967-3970.

4"Few Building Changes Likely from New Technology," <u>Library</u>
<u>Journal</u> 92 (Dec. 1, 1967), 4322-4324. Summary of a conference whose published proceedings, <u>The Impact of Technology on the Library Building</u>, is available from the Educational Facilities Laboratory, New York.

⁵Involved in the conference were university librarians with research projects in this area, technical people from the Bell Telephone Laboratories and IBM, and architects.

⁶Edward G. Holley, "Reclassification in Texas Academic Libraries," <u>Texas Library Journal</u>, 42 (Fall, 1966), 85-89.



Chapter X

Recommendations

Under several sections in different chapters and at the end of each chapter the surveyors have made recommendations for the improvement of library resources and services in Texas. In this chapter these recommendations have been consolidated for the convenience of those who are working on the state's master plan.

I. The University of Texas at Austin. A major effort needs to be made by the state to improve bibliographic access to the University's collections, to provide funds so that the University can produce research guides and publish catalogs, and to facilitate the use of the University's collections by researchers, both graduate students and faculty, from other Texas colleges and universities.

II. Texas' Other Universities.

A. The division of acquisitions responsibility and further refinement in the type and nature of graduate programs to be assumed by each insitution is a high priority item. Graduate work in most of these institutuons would be enhanced by the provision of travel funds and small grants-in-aid to enable students and faculty to spend time where resources already exist in strengths. Especially important for several universities is immediate attention to the processing backlogs which now exist.

B. In terms of the quantitative goals to be established at various levels the surveyors recommend the following:

Type Institution	Min. Collections	Min. Additions Per Year	Min. Subscriptions
Doctoral Universities	500,000	40,000	4,000
Senior Colleges with some master's work	250,000	20,000	2,000
Senior Colleges with little or no master's work Junior Colleges	100,000 25,000	10,000 2,500	1,000 250

III. Senior Colleges. Serious attention needs to be given to the library building problems of these colleges. A survey of these facilities and the encouraging of greater use of library consultants would have improved some buildings now being constructed. While further attention also needs to be given to



- collection building, the public senior colleges especially need to devote more time and energy promoting the use of the collections that already exist.
- IV. <u>Junior Colleges</u>. Aside from basic support, which should have immediate attention from the Coordinating Board, the junior colleges would benefit most from a junior college library consultant on the Coordinating Board staff who could give early attention to the kinds of book and periodical collections that need to be developed. Also a high priority item is centralized processing for the junior colleges.
 - V. The State Library Network. Strengthening of the State Library, an increase in its bibliographic purchase and bibliographic publishing program, and further strengthening of the major resource center libraries along the lines already indicated are high priority items.
- VI. Health Science Libraries. Immediate attention should be given to the acquisition of one copy of any title found in Index Medicus by at least one health science library in Texas. Major responsibility for this program should be assigned to the University of Texas medical schools. A definite increase in budgetary support will be needed and cooperative programs should be pursued within the framework of developing health science information works on the national level. Appropriations for health science libraries should be based on a separate formula from that of other types of libraries.
- VII. Law Libraries. Immediate attention should be given to further expanding the collections of the law schools in Houston and Lubbock especially as indicated in the new minimum standards of the Association of American Law Schools. To avoid expensive duplication further attention should be given to cooperative acquisitions agreements with the intention of building on strength which already exists. In view of the serious need for additional staffing consideration should be given to appropriating funds for law libraries on a separate formula from that now used for colleges and universities.
- VIII. Special Libraries. From the point of view of the researcher the chief need of special libraries is to make their resources better known. Among the possibilities for the religious libraries is a union list of early printed materials, especially of fifteenth and sixteenth century materials.
 - IX. <u>Cooperative Patterns</u>. Coordinating of the various cooperative enterprises, especially the emerging communications networks, is an immediate consideration. Further attention needs to be given to the possibilities of centralized processing for senior and junior colleges and film cooperatives for all institutions. Continuing study of computer applications to library operations is also needed.



X. Subject Strengths. Within a year of the publication of Chapter XI the State Library should consider a revised edition taking into account other data which will be brought to their attention and also incorporating changes which individual libraries may suggest.



Chapter XI

Subject Strength in Texas Libraries

This alphabetically-arranged subject list is intended to indicate where significant resources exist in Texas libraries. The reader will find further information in specific chapters of the main study, but this list is intended as a guide for librarians working with interlibrary loans and the new communications networks. There was no attempt to achieve completeness.

Some will agree, upon seeing these notes, that the surveyors have tried to cover too much, while others will say they have included too little. No one is more keenly aware of the deficiencies, inconsistencies, and probable errors than the surveyors. Nonetheless they have been urged to make a beginning in the identification of subject strengths, and this they have done. If the chapter provides a skeleton upon which a revised edition can be built, then it will have served a valuable purpose. In the meantime, librarians hard pressed by students and faculty can use the data to speed the sharing of resources.

ADAMS FAMILY. Rice has the papers of John, John Quincy, and Charles Francis Adams on microfilm, 608 reels to date.

AERONAUTICS. Strong collections exist at Texas A & M, Ling-Temco-Vought, Southwest Research Institute (San Antonio), Bell Helicopter, General Dynamics, Textron, NASA, and Rice University.

AEROSPACE ENGINEERING. Of the many special libraries with holdings in this area, the Ling-Temco-Vought and General Dynamics collections are especially



strong, but NASA and several of the universities also have good collections.

AFRICA. Texas Tech has an excellent working collection of monographs and journals relating to Africa.

AGEE, JAMES. University of Texas at Austin.

AGRICULTURE. Texas A & M has the most comprehensive collection in the state with lorg runs of government reports and an extensive exchange system with other agricultural experiment stations throughout the country. Prairie View A & M has a good working collection for basic undergraduate work, and the University of Houston and the Federal Reserve Bank both have holdings in agricultural economics. Texas A & M receives materials on agriculture in India and Pakistan under the P.L. 480 program. Another strong collection exists at Texas Tech.

ALASKA. The Church Historical Society has an excellent Alaskan collection.

ALEXANDER THE GREAT. Austin College has one of the best collections in the country. Its basis was the collection of Professor Julio Berzunza, purchased in 1958 which now includes 912 items. See A Tentative Classification of Books, Pamphlets and Pictures Concerning Alexander the Great, from the Collection of Julio Berzunza, 1939.

ALLRED, JAMES V. The University of Houston has 77 filing cases of the personal papers of Governor Allred.

ALMANACS. Many colleges have complete or nearly complete runs of the Texas Almanac while the universities have emphasized files of the World Almanac, Statesmans' Yearbook, and foreign almanacs such as the Almanach de Gotha.

AMERICA--DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION. Strong collections exist at the



University of Texas at Austin and the De Golyer Foundation library including travel books, maps, and manuscripts with emphasis upon Spanish America.

AMERICAN FICTION. The outstanding collection in the state is University of Texas at Austin, which is strong in first editions of major and minor authors. The De Golyer Foundation has a good collection of Western Novelists.

AMERICAN IMPRINTS, PRE-1850. Rice, Trinity University, and the Fort Worth Public Library have the Early American Imprints series 1, 1639-1800, and series 2, 1801-1819, based on the Evans and Shaw-Shoemaker bibliographies. Other institutions have the Early American Periodical series.

AMERICAN LITERATURE. The outstanding collection in the state is University of Texas at Austin which has vast quantities of material by and about major and minor American authors. The following writers have been discussed in articles on American first editions in the <u>Library Chronicle</u>: Hamlin Garland, George Ade, Owen Wister, Walt Whitman, Robert William Chambers, David Graham Phillips, Herman Melville, Jack London, Willa Cather, Charles David Stewart, William Dean Howells, and Washington Irving. Most other universities have standard works and some first editions, but they would not begin to compare with the riches at University of Texas at Austin.

AMERICANA. The University of Houston has the Emily Scott Evans collection of 64 American Revolutionary War letters. See brochure, <u>The Shreve</u> Papers, 1776-1792.



- AMERICANISM. Abilene Christian College has the Donner Library on Americanism, about 5,000 volumes.
- ANDERSON, MAXWELL. University of Texas at Austin has an extensive collection of personal papers including over 150 Anderson letters and 2,000 letters to Anderson. See LC 8:21-33 (1965).
- ANESTHESIA. University of Texas Medical School at Galveston has a good historical collection including a number of 16th and 17th century imprints. See LC 2:117-124 (1946).
- ANTHROPOLOGY. Texas Tech has an extensive collection on cultural anthropology acquired from the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences. The Witte Museum Research Library has about 1,500 cataloged volumes plus manuscripts.
- ARCHITECTURE. University of Texas at Austin has an extensive architecture collection including 84 current journal titles and much older material in French, German, and Japanese, as well as English. Texas A & M has 4,627 volumes and 10,000 slides while the University of Houston has 3,500 volumes plus the Franzheim Collection of 19th and early 20th century architectural works. Rice and Texas Tech also have substantial holdings in this area, the latter having recently acquired 36 rare titles. See Ex Libris, 2:1-2 (1967).
- ARCHIVES. Many institutional archives and manuscripts are described in the following publication: James M. Day, comp. <u>Handbook Texas Archival and Manuscript Despositories</u> (Texas Library Monograph no. 5). Austin: Texas Library and Historical Commission, 1966. 76pp.



- ARID ZONES. Texas Tech is developing an extensive collection in connection with its International Center for Arid and Semi-Arid Land Studies. See Ex Libris, 2:1-3 (1967).
- ARIZONA--HISTORY. The El Paso Public Library has about 5,000 volumes on Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona in its Southwest collection.
- ARNOLD, MATTHEW. In addition to many first editions, the University of Texas at Austin has 12 manuscript letters. See LC 7:32-36 (1964) and 8:9-15 (1965).
- ART. In addition to the art museums noted in Chapter VIII, the University of St. Thomas has an art library of over 3,000 volumes, while the Dallas Public Library has a good collection of basic reference works and indexes. The Fort Worth Public Library reports over 11,000 volumes in art. TWU has over 7,000 art slides, Sam Houston State has about 4,000 volumes, and the Houston Public Library also has strength in this area.
- ARTHRITIS AND RHEUMATIC DISEASES. The Jones Medical Library (Houston) has the Reginald Burbank collection.
- ASIA. The University of Houston has about 900 volumes in its Maury

 Maverick collection on Far Eastern History. The University of Texas at

 Austin has extensive materials from India and Pakistan, and the Church

 Historical Society has manuscript materials from China and Japan.
- ASTRONOMY. University of Texas at Austin and Rice.
- ATOMIC ENERGY. The following institutions are depositories for Atomic Energy Commission documents: Rice, SMU, Texas Tech, and Texas A & M.
- AUSTIN-TRAVIS COUNTY. The Austin Public Library has 142 linear feet of materials relating to Austin and Travis county.
- AUSTRALIA. The University of Texas at Austin's Grattan collection is especially rich in Australian materials. University of Texas also has great strength in British commonwealth literature, including Australia.



- AUSTRIAN HISTORY AND LITERATURE. Rice has the best collection in the state including several tons of Austrian documents.
- AUTOGRAPHS--COLLECTIONS. Historical and literary collections exist in depth at the University of Texas at Austin, University of Houston, Rosenberg Library, Rice, De Golyer Foundation, Dallas Public Library, Texas Tech, Church Historical Society, Texas Catholic Archives, and Baylor.
- BABOONS. Southwest Foundation for Research (San Antonio) has a strong collection on baboons in medical research.
- BALLINGER, WILLIAM PITT. Rosenberg Library has 40 items plus 26 volumes in the Ballinger Papers, 1835-1897. University of Houston has about 100 letterpress books of the Ballinger law firm in its Ballinger Mills collection dating from 1846 to 1907.
- BALLOONS AND BALLOON SYSTEMS. De Golyer Foundation Library.
- BANKS AND BANKING. The strongest collection is the Federal Reserve Bank
 Research Library in Dallas which has 5,500 volumes in Juding most of the
 research studies and all banking reviews from various Federal Reserve
 regions, plus a number of quarterlies and annual reports from central
 banks abroad. Also Texas government publications relating to finance.
 Issues a monthly "Selected List of Publications Received in the Research
 Library." The Science and Industry Division of the Dallas Public Library
 also has a good collection of materials on banking and the DeGolyer
 Foundation has a number of historical monographs on the subject.
- BAPTISTS. Mary Hardin-Baylor has 305 titles in 351 volumes. Rice has a collection of Baptist church papers, while Baylor and other Baptist colleges have considerable material. Some early Baptist materials are



contained in the Houston Public Library's Milsaps Collection. Extensive collection at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

BECKET, SAMUEL. University of Texas at Austin.

BEERS FAMILY. The Rosenberg Library has more than 230 items plus 14 volumes from the papers of Jonathan S. and William F. Beers, 1839-1925.

BEETHOVEN. Rice University has the Bartlett collection consisting of 600 volumes of works on Beethoven including many rarities.

BELLOC, HILAIRE. St. Mary's University has 170 cataloge volumes on Belloc. BEXAR COUNTY. See R. B. Blake.

BIBLE--CRITICISM, INTERPRETATION, ETC. Extensive collection at SMU and Austin Presbyterian including many commentaries, German, French and English. periodicals.

BIBLES. The Bridwell Library at SMU has the best Bible collection in the state. Its Harrison Bible collection includes 318 pieces and is particularly rich in the English Bible before the King James. Other holdings include important German Bibles of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries before Luther's translation and several Latin Bibles in the Bridwell-DeBellis Collection. See the Bridwell Library's brochure, The English Bible Before King James, describing the Harrison Collection. Among the other institutions having significant Bible collections are University of Texas at Austin, with its Williford Bible Collection, the Houston Public Library with several rare Bibles including a Breeches and Coverdale, TCU with a Bishop's and Latin Vulgate of 1491 plus an imperfect King James, while most of the seminaries have good Bible collections. A number of facsimiles of the Gutenberg and King James Bibles can be found across the state.



- BIBLIOGRAPHY. University of Texas at Austin has a comprehensive collection of national, trade, and historical bibliography. Also outstanding is the University of Houston's Evans Collection which has about 2,000 titles including the major western European and American national and trade bibliography, extensive files of 19th and 20th century library catalogs, and many items in historical bill graphy. The North Texas State collection is also superb, while other excellent collections exist at Rice and Texas Tech.
- BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES. Strong collections exist at the University of Texas at Austin, the University of Houston, Texas A & M, and Jones Medical Library (Houston). Texas A & M is expecially strong in historical biology, while SMU is developing strength in virology, genetics and cell biology. TWU has strength in radiation biology.
- BLAKE, R. B. The Blake Transcriptions of the Bexar and Nacogdoches Archives are in the Stephen F. Austin, Houston Public, and University of Texas at Austin libraries.
- BLIND. The Texas State Library is a depository for braille books for the blind.
- BLUNDEN, EDMUND. University of Texas at Austin.
- of 600 pieces categorized by design subjects.
- BORDEN, GAIL, JR. Rosenberg Library has 290 items in its Borden Papers, 1832-1882.
- BOTANY. SMU's Sciences Library has an outstanding collection in taxonomic botany.



ERIC

BRAGG, BRAXTON. Rosenberg Library has 104 items, 1849-1878.

BRANN, WILLIAM COWPER. The Waco Public Library.

- BRAZIL. The University of Texas at Austin has an outstanding collection and has assumed Farmington Plan responsibility for Brazilian history.

 Many manuscripts and books plus documents and official gazettes. The University of Houston's John F. Kennedy Memorial Collection includes 1,600 volumes of basic works by Brazilian historians plus printed collections of source material.
- BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS. University of Texas at Austin has over 10,000 volumes in British Commonwealth literature, while SMU's Law Library has an unusually good collection of commonwealth law.
- BROWNING, ELIZABETH AND ROBERT. Baylor University has an outstanding collection of 20,000 items associated with Robert and Elizabeth Browning. The collection consists of letters, newspapers, periodicals, and museum articles housed in a separate Armstrong-Browning library building. Equally as strong in books and manuscripts is the University of Texas at Austin which has the first edition of every Browning book plus four unpublished Robert Browning manuscripts. See LC 7:12-13 (1967).
- BURNET, DAVID G. (1788-1870). Rosenberg Library has 365 items of Burnet from 1821-69.
- BUSINESS. Excellent collections exist at North Texas State, Dallas Public Library, and University of Texas at Austin. The Dallas Public Library's collection includes annual reports, brokerage house reports, investment papers, house organs, trade journals, U. S. and foreign bank reports, products dictionaries, plus all standard commercial sources. Annual reports of all firms listed on American or New York stock exchange since 1952 on microcards.

- Wall Street Journal, 1889- plus over 3,000 individual business histories. Houston Public has major business services and a complete run of Moody's from 1919 to date.
- BUSINESS--HISTORY. The DeGolyer Foundation Library, University of Texas at Austin, Texas Tech, and University of Houston have extensive files of business correspondence.
- BYRON, GEORGE GORDON, LORD. University of Texas has a comprehensive collection of first editions and manuscripts. See <u>LC</u> 8:3-8 (1966) and 8:19-21 (1967).
- CALDECOTT MEDAL BOOKS. Dallas and Houston Public libraries and Lamar Tech among others.
- CALIFORNIA--HISTORY. DeGolyer Foundation has strong collections relating to California.
- CALVIN, JOHN. Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary.
- CANADIANA. The University of Texas at Austin has over 4,000 titles including about 3,200 titles listed in Watters's Check List of Canadian Literature and Background Materials, 1628-1950. See LC 4:17-25 (1960) and 8:40-44 (1967).
- CANCER. The M. D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute (Houston) has one of the outstanding collections in the country on cancer and related fields. The library attempts to be comprehensive in this area. Nearly 700 journals are received.
- CARTOONS AND CARICATURES. Fort Worth Public Library has the original art of Hal Coffman.



CATHER, WILLA. University of Texas at Austin.

CATHOLIC CHURCH. Catholic Archives of Texas, Austin Diocese. Ecclesiastical records, Spanish-Mexican documents consisting of over 70,000 pages of photostats and original copies of early records. Also many boxes of clippings. programs, etc. All of this material described and inventoried by Sister M. Claude Lane, Catholic Archives of Texas: History and Preliminary Inventory, Houston, Sacred Heart Dominican College, 1961. As noted in Chapter VIII there are also major collections of archival materials in the chancery offices. University of Texas at Austin, DeGolyer Foundation, and St. Mary's University also have significant materials on the Catholic Church. CATTLE. Texas Tech, Fort Worth Public, Amon Carter Museum and Texas A & M all have good collections. University of Texas at Austin is a depository for the records of the Southwestern Cattle Association.

CATTLE INDUSTRY. Texas A & M has a significant collection,
while the Panhandle Plains Historical Society (West Texas State) has over
60,000 items including the records of the XIT Ranch. The best collection
is probably at Texas Tech with its extensive Matador Land and Cattle
Company records as well as journals, newspapers, and personal papers.
Smaller collections exist at the Amon Carter Museum and the Fort Worth Public.

CHAMBER MUSIC. Baylor University's library is strong in complete works, monuments, collected editions, historical editions, opera scores, orchestra scores, chamber music, and instrumental music scores. Reference collections include bibliographies, thematic catalogs, dictionaries, encyclopedias, library catalogs, in English and foreign languages. There is a separate catalog for music scores and recordings.

CHAUCER. The University of Texas at Austin has Cardigan's manuscript of Canterbury Tales, c. 1449-50.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING. Most of the petrochemical industry libraries mentioned in Chapter VIII have significant resources as does the University of Houston. CHEMISTRY. Strength exist at Rice, University of Houston, Texas Tech, and TWU. University of Texas at Austin has long runs of French, German and Spanish journals, while TWU has 500 titles not duplicated at North Texas State. Most of the petrochemical industry libraries have important holdings of the fundamental journals.

CHESTERTON, GILBERT KEITH. St. Mary's University has 165 volumes.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. The outstanding collection in the state is that of the Houston Public Library whose Norma Meldrum Room has more than 40,000 volumes. Included are fine books for children, first editions, examples of works of outstanding artists, autographed books, a 652 volume collection of juvenile books printed before 1917, classics of Sunday School literature, and the Patterson collection of 188 volumes of the early editions of G. A. Henty and Horatio Alger, Jr. Other good collections are the 7,500 volumes at East Texas State, the Mary Evelyn Thompson collection at the University of Houston, the 436 volumes in the Reimers' "Three Centuries of Forgotten Books for Children" at the Fort Worth Public, about 500 volumes of historical works at the Dallas Public Library, the Gustine Courson Weaver Juvenile Library of about 1,000 volumes illustrating the history of children's literature in the 19th and 20th centuries of North Texas State, and about 3,000 volumes at Sul Ross. Trinity has 875 volumes in the Marjorie McGowan collection of 19th and



20th century American and British works. Most public libraries have modern circulating collections which would be useful for classes in children's literature at the undergraduate level.

- CHINA. The University of Houston's Maury Maverick collection contains materials in English relating to China in the 20th century.
- CHRISTIAN SCIENCE. SMU's Bridwell Library has the most important collection of material relating to the history and development of Christian Science outside the mother church in Boston. The Arthur Corey Collection consists of both printed and manuscript materials including complete runs of the two mother church periodicals The Christian Science Journal and The Christian Science Sentinal. Some controversial materials and letters by and about Christian Scientists, see Bridwell Library Broadside no.5, "What Is the Corey Collection?," 1967.
- CHRONICLES. The University of Texas at Austin has a good collection of 16th century chronicles. See \underline{LC} 5:9-16 (1954).
- CHURCH HISTORY. Most of the church colleges have basic materials plus some emphasis on their own denomination. Austin Presbyterian has a good collection of 16th and 17th century biblical and historical works, as well as a substantial number of volumes on Scottish and Irish church history. Austin Presbyterian College also has a total of about 3,000 volumes published before 1800 and good materials on other denominations. There is also strength in reformation history especially as it relates to John Calvin and Martin Luther.
- CHURCH MUSIC. Baylor has religious music of the 17th-19th centuries described in <u>An Annotated Catalogue of the Rare Music Collection in the Baylor</u>
 University Library, 1963. Hardin-Simmons has a small hymnal collection.



- CHURCHES OF CHRIST. Abilene Christian College has the McGarvey and Sewell Bible libraries consisting of 450 microfilms of major denominational magazines and first editions of major figures in the movement. The Sewell collection is endowed. The Discipliana collection at TCU also contains many items relating to the group.
- CIRCUS. The San Antonio Public Library has the Hertzberg collection including 20,000 items of broadsides, engravings, posters, programs, and letters and personal memorabilia from famous personalities in the circus world. The University of Texas at Austin also has substantial quantities of circus material in its Norman Bel Geddes and Albert Davis Theater collections. University of Texas at Austin also has the personal papers of John Ringling North.
- CIVIL WAR. Hill Junior College has approximately 2,100 volumes in its

 Civil War Research Center. Rice University has a large collection of

 Civil War imprints including a sizeable collection of Southern newspapers.

 It is probably the second best collection in the state, the most extensive

 (and one of the best in the country) being the University of Texas at

 Austin which has developed under the endowment of the Littlefield Fund.

 See LC 8:34-39.
- CIVIL WAR IMPRINTS. The University of Texas at Austin has the best collection in the state including an extensive file of Southern newspapers and documentary sources acquired on the Littlefield Fund for Southern History.

 University of Texas at Austin also has a strong confederate textbook collection. See <u>LC</u> 8:46-50 (1966). Rice has the second best collection



in the state, having acquired their imprints from the Massachusetts
Historical Society. The Rosenberg library has many items printed during
and shortly after the Civil War. Scattered imprints exist at other
institutions.

CLASSICAL LITERATURE. The University of Texas at Austin has the William James Battle collection, an outstanding collection of 10,634 volumes and also the Edward A. Parsons collection of 40,000 volumes including many classical works. The University of Houston has the Pharr-Russell collection which includes about 800 volumes of standard editions of Greek and Roman classics plus a few items from the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries. Rice University has recently acquired the Gettys collection.

CLAYTON, WILLIAM L. Rice has the Clayton Papers.

COFFIN, ROBERT P. TRISTRAM. TWU has all the works of this Maine poet in first editions, and all but three are autographed.

COLORADO. The DeGolyer Foundation has a strong Colorado collection.

COMMUNION TOKENS. Austin Presbyterian has the largest collection in the world.

CONCRETE. Texas A & M.

COOK BOOKS. TWU has the Marion S. Church Cookbook collection including 249 cookbooks from 1849-1950, plus hundreds of institutional menus.

COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE. The University of Texas at Austin has 32 of the 35 first American editions. See <u>LC</u> 7:15-18 (1962).

COPPARD, A. E. University of Texas at Austin.

CORPORATION REPORTS. The Dallas Public Library has an excellent collection of corporation reports in the original and also subscriptions to the



micro-edition for retrospective reports of the 500 leading corporations.

- CORROSION AND ANTI-CORROSIVES. Texas A & M. Also the National Association of Corrosion Engineers Library in Houston has about 500 volumes.
- COSTUME. The Dallas Public Library has a collection of 1,152 volumes including catalogs and pictures on costume and fashion art, while the Dallas Theater Center is reported to have a drama, costume, and stage craft collection.
- COWBOYS. Institutions large and small have much material on the cowboy, but the E. L. Tinker collection at the University of Texas at Austin, the DeGolyer Foundation, and the Fort Worth Public all have extensive materials.
- CRIME AND CRIMINALS. The University of Texas at Austin has the Erle Stanley Gardner Collection while the DeGolyer Foundation has a collection on western bad men. Sam Houston State has about 2,000 volumes on all phases of penology.
- CROCKETT, GEORGE L. Stephen F. Austin has a large amount of material from this Episcopalian clergyman and East Texas historian.
- CULLINAN, J. S. The University of Houston has 60 cu. ft. of Cullinan papers on deposit.
- DAKLBERG, EDWARD. University of Texas at Austin.
- DANCE. Midwestern has over 800 titles in dance, ballet, and related fields.
- DANTE. Scared Heart Dominican College has a small collection of 100 titles.
- DARRAGH, JOHN L. Rosenberg Library has 2,100 items, 1839-1893.
- DAUGHTERS OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS. The Daughters of the Republic of Texas Library at the Alamo has an extensive collection on the organization, as well as 6,000 volumes and 8,000 manuscript pieces of Texana.



- DE HARTOG, JAN. The University of Houston has papers, notebooks, and manuscripts of The Hospital.
- DENTISTRY. The Baylor University Medical-Dental-Nursing Library in Dallas has about 12,000 volumes and 10,000 pamphlets for the basic sciences and clinical dentistry. The University of Texas Dental Branch Library in Houston also has about 12,000 volumes, including about 2,000 volumes on the history of dentistry.
- DETECTIVE FICTION. The University of Texas at Austin has the Erle Stanley Gardner collection plus a notable collection on Ellery Queen.
- DICKENS, CHARLES. University of Texas at Austin.
- DICTIONARIES. Except at the doctoral universities and the Dallas Public Library, extensive foreign language dictionary holdings are rather scarce in Texas. University of Texas at Austin has an extensive collection of Renaisance dictionaries. In 1954 it ranked fifth in the country. See LC 5:3-12 (1954).
- DIES, MARTIN. Texas A & M has the personal papers of Dies, as well as records of the House Un-American Activities Committee.
- DIRECTORIES. Many of the universities have good holdings of Texas city directories as do the Dallas Public Library, Rosenberg, Houston Public Library. The Dallas Public Library has a collection of 1,000 current telephone directories plus basic state guides and current manuals. The Houston Public Library has the Story J. Sloan collection of 2,500 city directories and the Spears list of directories to 1860 on microfiche, plus complete Houston city telephone and social directories.



DISCIPLES OF CHRIST. The best collection is at TCU and includes books written by Disciples, and books written about Disciples and subjects pertaining to the denomination. It does not presume to be an exhaustive collection. The entire Disciples Collection at TCU, in addition to the books mentioned above, include 56 current periodicals, 1,321 bound volumes of periodicals, and 461 volumes or periodicals on microfilm. No separate catalogue or index to these holdings is maintained, but Disciple books are indicated on catalogue cards by the letter "D."

DISRAELI, BENJAMIN. University of Texas at Austin has 25 letters. See

DOBIE, J. FRANK. University of Texas at Austin has Dobie's personal papers and private library, but there are Dobie materials at many institutions including University of Texas at El Paso and University of Houston.

DOCUMENTS. There are U. S. government depositories all over the state with a varied degree of selectivity. The largest collections are at the University of Texas at Austin, which has been a depository since 1883, and Texas Tech, though significant collections also exist at SMU, TCU, West Texas State, Baylor, University of Houston, North Texas State (about 60% since 1948), Texas State Library, Dallas Public Library, and the Houston Public Library. The following notes are representative of institutional comments: Hardin-Simmons University, about 6,000 bound and 45,000 unbound pieces, currently receiving about 31%; University of Texas at El Paso, depository since 1966 and receiving about 50% of current output, although strong serial set holdings as well as Texas state



documents; University of Texas at Arlington has received about 56% of U. S. documents since 1964 while Lamar Tech has received about 33% since 1957 though it has the microprint set since 1956, and microfilm copies of the U.S. Indian Affairs letters and State Department Diplomatic Dispatches; Texas A & I has the microprint edition of the U.S. Serial Set and American State Papers; Pan American has received 47% of current output since 1959 while East Texas State notes that it has been a depository since 1936; Sam Houston State has been a selective depository for 15 years and has the Serial Set on microprint while Southwest Texas State notes that it has 38,610 documents; Stephen F. Austin has received 23.6% of current items since 1965; West Texas State reports an enormous 422,026 documents noting that it has been a depository since 1928 and receives 65% of current output. A complete summary of the documents situation in Texas, state, local, federal, and national would be a major contribution to the study of library resources. There is obvious duplication as well as many significant gaps.

DRAMA. The Dallas Public Library has two rather large collections. The Margo Jones Collection contains approximately 10 vertical file cases of papers pertaining to the Margo Jones Theater as well as personal correspondence of Miss Jones with playwrights, producers, other theater people and her family and friends. Typed copies of most of the plays produced in that theater-in-the-round; scrapbooks kept by her publicity department; financial records, organizational material of the theater, and much miscellaneous material. The W. E. Hill Collection contains letters, programs, photographs, magazine and newspaper clippings, autographs,



broadsides, etc., dating from the 18th century to the present. Letters from such theatrical greats as G. B. Shaw, Eugene O'Neil, 4 members of the Kemble family, the Booths (Junius Sr., Jr., Edwin and John Wilkes), Houdini, P. T. Barnum, Lillian Russell and many others (over 1,500 letters in all). There are over 2,500 photographs and some 2,000 autographs. There is also a collection of material on costume and dress design and designers consisting of books, periodicals and vertical file material.

See An Exhibit of Selected Material from the W. E. Hill Theatre Collection, 1966. Both the Stephen F. Austin and the University of Houston have three centuries of English and American Drama in microprint form. Rice has the Axson collection, about 4,500 volumes of 18th century British plays. SMU has the McCord Theater Collection.

DRAMA MANUSCRIPTS--COLLECTIONS. The University of Texas at Austin has a comprehensive collection in American and English theater history, 1800-1920. Special collections include the theater arts collection of Norman Bel Geddes, 1915-1956; The Albert Davis Collection; Messmore Kendall Collection; Halliwell-Phillips Shakespearean Collection; William Winter Collection and Harry Houdini Collection. In addition to books, 150,000 theater programs and playbills, 50,000 engravings and photographs of performers; 10,000 autograph letters; 5,000 designs, renderings, sketches; 10,000 theatrical clippings; 150 original play manuscripts are included in the library.

DUNSANY, LORD. University of Texas at Austin has over 870 items including 13 unbound manuscripts and 43 manuscript notebooks, plus 133 short stories, 113 essays, 362 poems, 6 novels, 10 plays, 60 miscellaneous items, 88 books and one pamphlet including 51 of 60 first editions. See <u>LC</u> 8:27- (1967).



collections, but Southwest Texas State also has a small historical collection. For curriculum materials McMurry has 8,920 volumes including 1,320 pamphlets in its collection which is especially strong in religious education. TWU has 5,079 textbooks and curriculum guides and the San Antonio Public reports 12,683 volumes in its research center collection for teachers.

EGYPT--ANTIQUITIES. The best state collection is in SMU's Birdwell Library. ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING. Strong collections exist at Rice, University of Houston, SMU, Texas A & M, and Lamar Tech.

ELECTRONICS. Among the stronger collections are those at Texas Instruments, Southwest Research Institute (San Antonio), and Ling-Temco-Vought.

ELIOT, THOMAS STEARNS. The University of Texas at Austin, See LC 8:22 (1967).

ENCYCLOPEDIAS. Including the ten doctoral universities in the state, all of which have most of the major English and Western European language encyclopedias, the Dallas Public Library has a very good collection.

ENGINEERING. Texas A & M probably has the best collection in the state, but there are also strengths at University of Houston, Rice, University of Texas at Austin, and SMU. Many industrial libraries have engineering materials relating to the oil and gas industry.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE. Many institutions have the fundamental critical editions, secondary works, reference books and journals, but the outstanding collections are at the University of Texas at Austin. Among others the University of Texas has the John H. Wrenn 6,000 volumes in 17th and 18th century, the George A. Aitken 5,000 volumes, especially rich in Richard Steele and Daniel Defoe, the Miriam Lutcher Stark 12,000 volumes including many rarities and first editions, the E. L. DeGolyer 1,300



volumes of English and American books and manuscripts, the T. E. Hanley Library of 150,000 items rich especially in drama and theater, the Bibliotheca Parsoniana, over 45,000 books and manuscripts, including many rarities, the R. H. Griffith collection of Alexander Pope, the Vanderpoel-Dickens collection, and much modern material listed under individual authors in this list. See A Creative Century; Collections at the University of Texas. (Austin: Humanities Research Center, University of Texas, 1964), 72pp. Other notable collections include TCU's William Luther Lewis collection of 1,500 first editions which includes 154 Short-Title Catalogue books, 1476-1640, 108 Wing titles, 1641-1700 and the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Shakespeare folios plus the Pavier edition of 1619. Brochures and checklists are available. Episcopal Theological Seminary of the Southwest has the Charles L. Black collection, a gentleman's library of about 3,000 volumes. Rice has 80% of the 19th century titles in the Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature plus an extensive 18th century collection. Other institutions holding graduate level holdings include Texas Tech, North Texas State, University of Houston, and SMU.

ERNST, MORRIS. All papers of this New York copyright lawyer will eventually come to the University of Texas at Austin.

EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES. The University of Texas Law Library receives nearly all official publications of the Communities, as a depository library.

EUROPEAN WAR 1914-1918. See World War I.

EXPLORERS. The DeGolyer Foundation Library has much material on the discovery of the New World, especially the conquest of Mexico. Original editions of most of the important early collected works of travel (16th and 17th centuries).



- FACTS ON FILM. University of Youston, University of Texas at Arlington, and Prairie View A & M have complete files of this Southern Education Reporting Service material dealing with events since the Supreme Court School Desegregation Decision of 1954.
- FASHION. The Dallas Public Library has a good collection. See also Drama.
- FAULKNER, WILLIAM. University of Texas at Austin has papers relating to Faulkner from his early friend Phil Stone. See <u>LC</u> 7:36-39 (1962).
- FEDERAL RECORDS. The Federal Records center of Fort Worth has 306,580 cu. ft. of records of 81 federal agencies from Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas.
- FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS AND SYSTEM. Best collection is that of the Federal Reserve Bank in Dallas.
- FINE ARTS. Well represented in the public libraries of Dallas, Fort Worth, and Houston, as well as the various art museums mentioned in Chapter VIII
- FIRBANK, RONALD. University of Texas at Austin has 7 notebooks. See <u>LC</u> 8:33-39 (1967).
- FOLK SONGS. The Fort Worth Public Library has 15,670 pieces, including sheet music and scores on Texas composers, Fort Worth composers and folk music archives.
- FOLKLORE. San Antonio College has an extensive collection of "Los Pastores" folk drama. The Houston Public Library has the books, letters, manuscripts, and papers of Ray Wood including 12 volumes of typescripts of poems, folk rhymes, and songs. Contains lists and indexes of popular songs of 1800 through 1950.



- DUTCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Rice has 750 volumes including a collection of books by and about Joost van den Vondel, 1587-1679.
- EARTH SCIENCES. University of Texas at Austin, Rice, University of Houston, Texas Tech, SMU, University of Texas at El Paso, and Fort Worth Public have strong collections.
- EAST TEXAS. Stephen F. Austin has over 7,000 books, 200 maps, and 100,000 manuscripts on all aspects of East Texas history with specialized catalogs and indexes to make them available. Included are the W. Goodrich Jones papers of 5,000 items, the R. B. Blake translations and typescripts of the Bexarand Nacogdoches Archives, the Pana-Chirino family papers, the Bennett-Blake Papers of 2,000 pieces, and the George L. Crockett papers. See R. S. Maxwell, "Manuscript Collections at Stephen F. Austin State College," American Archivist, 28 (July, 1965), 421-426.
- ECONOMICS. SMU receives the LACAP materials in economics. Good collections exist at the Federal Reserve banks, Dallas Public Library, North Texas State, Texas A & M, University of Texas at Austin, University of Houston, and the Fort Worth Public. Midwestern recently received a gift collection of 2,500 volumes.
- at TCU are in several libraries across the state.
- many of them are now dated. East Texas State lists 22,000 volumes in this area. North Texas State, Sam Houston, University of Texas at Austin, and the University of Houston have balanced collections. Among the historical collections, the University of Texas at Austin is outstanding with over 32,000 volumes in its 19th and 20th century American textbook



FORESTS AND FORESTRY—HISTORY. Stephen F. Austin has extensive holdings of lumber company archives and records of the forestry industry in East Texas now amounting to over 750,000 pieces, including the Alexander, Angelina, Kurth, Pine, Southern, and Temple lumber companies. See R. S. Maxwell "Manuscript Collections at Stephen F. Austin State College," American Archivist, 28 (July, 1965), 421-426. Some additional records exist at Texas A & M, University of Texas at Austin, and the University of Houston. However, the Forestry Dept. Library at Stephen F. Austin with its 80,000 items is the outstanding forestry collection in the state.

FRANCE--HISTORY. The DeGolyer Foundation has considerable material on French exploration of the New World. University of Houston has working collections in the crusades and Napoleonic era.

FREEMASONS AND FREEMASONRY. The Grand Lodge of Texas library has over 26,000 volumes on freemasonry and Texana at Waco.

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. In addition to the excellent collection at University of Texas at Austin, the Rosenberg Library has a good collection of 19th century French literature. The University of Houston has a working collection on the French theater from its Gonzalez Pena collection. Rice also has a good collection in this field.

FUNGI. Texas A & M has a strong collection.

GALVESTON. The archives of the Rosenberg Library include extensive materials on Galveston with special strength for the pre-Republic, Republic, and Texas Navy periods. The Morgan Collection has many 19th century books and pamphlets and much local material including personal family records.

Also at Rosenberg are 100 items of the Aziola Club of Galveston, 1890-1928;



110 items relating to the Galveston Storm of Sept. 8, 1900; 5,000 items from the Galveston Chapter of the American Red Cross, 1900-1947; 550 items relating to the Little Theatre of Galveston, 1926-34, 1947-48; 125 items relating to William Hendley and company, 1843-1865; 350 items relating to the Garten Verein, 1907-1923; and 100 items relating to the Gulf, Colorado and Santa Fe Railroad, 1875-1889. The University of Houston and the Houston Public Library also have significant material on Galveston.

- GARDNER, ERLE STANLEY. University of Texas at Austin is a depository for all Gardner's books and manuscripts.
- GAS, NATURAL. Virtually all institutions have basic materials on the natural gas industry. The SMU Law Library has the best collection on oil and gas law.
- GENEALOGY. Most major resource centers among the public libraries have substantial holdings of genealogical materials. Among the strongest centers in the state are the Houston Public Library with its 10,000 volumes including emphasis upon official records: U.S.A. enlistments, 1812 applications for pensions, Mexican War, Indian Service Records, Federal Census materials for all states, marriage, will, deed, and county records on microfilm, etc., for which several brochures have been published. The Texas State Library has an extensive collection of similar material as does the Dallas Public Library and the Fort Worth Public Library. Amarillo Public has material chiefly on the Southern states while El Paso has approximately 2,500 volumes, McMurry College has the Scarborough Library of 1,525 volumes and 102 reels of microfilm, San Antonio Public



has 1,700 volumes, and the Ector County Public Library has a basic collection of census data and county histories. The Texas State Library has begun publication of a union list of genealogical materials in Texas libraries of which the volume on Virginia has already appeared. See also the Dallas Public Library's <u>Indexes and Bibliographies for Use in Genealogical Research</u>, 1965, and the Ector County Public Library's <u>Bibliography of the Genealogical Collection</u>. Stephen F. Austin has the Nacogdoches County cemetary records and microfilm of Texas census schedules 1860–1880, and San Antonio College also reports strength in this field.

GEOGRAPHY. The Rosenberg Library has a collection of geography and travel, 1700-1900, including journals of voyages to all parts of the world, plus the Bennett collection of 1,400 volumes mainly on marine and sea life.

Austin, the University of Houston, Rice, Baylor, Texas Tech, and SMU, while most major industrial libraries related to the oil and gas industry also have significant holdings. The Houston Public Library has a collection of 500,000 well logs as well as the publications of many foreign geological societies. St. Mary's University has 9 filing cabinets of materials on the petroleum geology of the Middle East. Many institutions are depositories for U. S. Geological Survey materials including the following:

University of Texas at Austin, University of Houston, Rice, and University of Texas at El Paso. See Houston Public Library, Index to Geological

Serials in the Houston Public Library.



- GEORGIA--HİSTORY. University of Texas at Austin has an excellent collection of 19th century Georgia newspapers.
- GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE. Rice has the Nadler collection, the University of Houston the Max Freund collection and the Rosenberg Library has a good collection of 19th century German literature.
- GERMANS IN THE UNITED STATES. University of Texas at Austin has extensive manuscript material on German settlement in Texas.
- GERONTOLOGY. The Dallas Public Library has the Canon Ferguson collection.
- GILL, ERIC. University of Texas at Austin.
- GOLDEN COCKEREL PRESS. University of Texas at Austin.
- GOUT. The Jesse H. Jones Medical Library (Houston) has about 1,000 volumes collected by Dr. Reginald Burbank.
- GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS. See Documents.
- GRAVES, CLOTILDA. University of Texas at Austin. See LC 7:17-26 (1963).
- GREAT BRITAIN. Sam Houston State has the British Sessional Papers on microprint. Both the University of Houston and Lamar Tech have Commons and Lords Debates 1909-, and Lamar has microprint of Hansard. West Texas State has Hansards, Parliamentary Debates, and British Sessional Papers. University of Texas at Austin has an extensive collection on the British Commonwealth.
- GREAT PLAINS AREA. The Southwest collection at Texas Tech has extensive materials relating to this area as does the DeGolyer Foundation and the Panhandle Plains Museum at West Texas State.
- GRESHAM, WALTER QUINTON. Rosenberg Library has 183 known items plus 13 volumes in its Gresham Collection, 1834-1897.
- GROVER, GEORGE W. Rosenberg Library has 100 items plus 6 volumes, 1824-1896.



- GUATEMALA. University of Texas at Austin has Arturo Taracena Flores Library of 5,000 books and an equal number of pamphlets and broadsides plus man periodicals, maps, newspapers, and clippings. For the period covered, 1821-1962, contains over 3,000 Guatemalan imprints. Sss <u>LC</u> 7:37-39 (1964).
- HARDIN, JOHN WESLEY. Southwest Texas State has about 2,550 pieces relating of this Texas outlaw.
- HARDY, THOMAS. University of Texas at Austin has Howard Bliss' collection of 50 volumes, 50 original letters, and 12 of Hardy's autographed manuscripts plus almost all of Hardy's first editions. See <u>LC</u> 7:7-14 (1962).
- HAYES, CHARLES WALDO. Rosenberg Library has one unpublished book of 742 typed pages.
- HEBRAICA. University of Texas at Austin has the Shecter collection of Hebraica and Judaica, about 3,000 volumes, with books in English, German and Hebrew.
- HELICOPTERS. The Bell Helicopter Company's Engineering Technical Library in Fort Worth has about 100 volumes on this subject.
- HELIUM, The U.S. Bureau of Mines Research Center Library at Amarillo has 1,514 volumes and 1,738 bound periodicals relating to helium and cryogenics.
- HELLMAN, LILLIAN. University of Texas at Austin has 210 items including notebooks and various drafts of her dramas. See LC 8:17-20 (1965).
- HEMINGWAY, ERNEST. University of Texas at Austin has 354 items including at least 3 manuscripts of major importance and several early letters.

 See LC 7:27-31 (1964).



- HERGESHEIMER, JOSEPH. University of Texas at Austin has all known first editions except for a few foreign translations and all English editions, original manuscripts of all Hergesheimer's novels, several of his plays and screenplays, plus dozens of shorter manuscripts and thousands of letters. See <u>LC</u> 7:24-31 (1961).
- HIRZEL, RICHARD. Rosenberg Library has 83 items, 1869-1882.
- HOME ECONOMICS. TWU has the best collection in the state including a historical cockbook collection.
- HOSPITALS. The U.S. Army Medical Service School Library in San Antonio has a very strong collection in the field of business, management, and hospital administration.
- HOUDINI, HARRY. University of Texas at Austin has an excellent Harry Houdini collection including his personal papers.
- HUDSON, WILLIAM HENRY. University of Texas at Austin has a collection of first editions, pamphlets, and leaflets. See <u>LC</u> 8:45-46 (1965).
- HUMBLE OIL COMPANY. Humble has provided both Lee College and the Sterling Municipal Library in Baytown with a microfilm copy of the Baytown refinery archives.
- HUXLEY, ALDOUS. University of Texas at Austin has an extensive collection, while the University of Houston has over 80 first editions, 21 autograph letters and typescripts of <u>Antic Hay</u>, <u>Arabia Infelix</u>, and <u>America and the</u> Future plus 45 issues of magazines containing Huxley essays.
- HYDROCARBONS. The Celanese Chemical Company has about 3,500 volumes.
- HYMNS AND HYMNALS. Baylor has a large collection, and Hardin Simmons a small collection.



HYPNOTISM. University of Texas at Austin has the McManus-Young Magic Collection including hypnotism, mentalism, and related subjects.

ILLIES, JOHN H. Rosenberg Library has 95 items plus 3 volumes, 1827-1888.

ILLUSTRATED BOOKS. The Levi A. Olan Collection of Fine Books at SMU's Birdwell Library contains 55 volumes, many of them containing early woodcuts and engraved pictures. Houston Public Library's Finnegan Collection has 10 illuminated manuscripts.

INCUNABULA. The best collection in the state is in the Bridwell Library at SMU which now includes over 300 significant titles. The basis for the collection is the Birdwell-DeBellis Collection of Fifteenth Century Printing acquired in 1962. Especially noteworthy are the 23 St. Augustine titles, including twelve editions of the <u>City of God</u>. The collection is particularly rich in Italian imprints and pre-Reformation confessional and Biblical materials. An attractive catalog has been published for the original collection and a checklist of 300 titles issued more recently. See brochure, The Bridwell-DeBellis Collection of Fifteenth Century Printing (1962), "Bridwell Library's 300th Incunable," and the Perkins School of Theology Journal, XVI (Winter-Spring, 1963). Bridwell Library Broadside no. 6, "From Homer to Erasmus," announced an additional fifty pieces in September, 1967. The second best collection is at the University of Texas at Austin which has about 100 title. See LC 5:3-8 (1954). Other institutions holding incunabula include Austin College (3), Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary (5), TCU (2), Rice (4), the Houston Public Library (3), and Baylor (14).

- INDIA. The University of Texas at Austin receives Indian publications under P. L. 480 law.
- INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA AND MEXICO. The University of Texas at Austin, Texas Tech, and the DeGolyer Foundation all have extensive holdings.
- INSURANCE. SMU's Law Library has an excellent insurance collection while major insurance firms in Dallas and Houston have working collections.
- INTERNATIONAL LAW. SMU's Law Library has the best collection.
- ISRAEL. The University of Texas at Austin has a good basic collection, and receives additional material under the P. L. 480 program.
- Professor Arthur Livingston's personal papers, books, and correspondence, as well as the Gino Speranza Collection of Italo-American Books. See <u>LC</u> 3:220-222 (1950). The University of Houston's Bailey Collection of Italian literature in the original and in translation is small but growing at the rate of 100 volumes per year.
- JAPAN. The University of Texas at Austin has Japanese publications in the social sciences.
- JOHNSON, ROBERT UNDERWOOD. University of Texas at Austin.
- JOYCE, JAMES. The University of Texas at Austin has about 290 separate items of which 135 came in the Hanley Library. Of the 56 books and pamphlets listed in the Slocum and Cahoon bibliography, the University of Texas at Austin has 42, including at least one copy of every edition of <u>Ulysses</u> except the American pirated edition. Also the manuscript of scheme for <u>Ulysses</u> and complete and final page proofs of first editions. See <u>LC</u> 7:18-23 (1961).



- JUDAICA. The University of Texas at Austin has the Schechter Collection of Hebrew books, while SMU has the Sadie and David Lefkowitz Collection of Judaica. Rice University has a small collection with emphasis upon Jewish thought and culture. The same is true of the University of Houston's Max Westheimer collection.
- KENNEDY, JOHN F. Austin College has a collection of 150 items. University of Houston has a small collection.
- KIPLING, RUDYARD. University of Texas at Austin has one of the leading collections in the world. See <u>LC</u> 4:118-122.
- KIRBY, JOHN HENRY. University of Houston has 200 cu. ft. of Kirby papers.
- KNOPF, ALFRED. University of Texas at Austin has the entire personal library of Alfred and Blanche Knopf including many inscribed copies from major authors.
- KU KLUX KLAN. Texas A & M has a small but growing collection in this field.
- KURTH FAMILY. Stephen F. Austin has complete records of the family business enterprises for the first half century including 94 letterpress books, 850 file boxes of correspondence, 100 boxes of invoices, plots, maps, field notes, and ledgers. See R. S. Maxwell, "Manuscript Records at Stephen F. Austin State College." American Archivist, 28 (July, 1965), 421-426.
- LABOR UNIONS--HISTORY. The University of Texas at Arlington has a Texas

 Labor collection begun in March, 1967, which includes non-current records

 of Tarrant County and Dallas County Central Labor Council, both files of 9

 labor newspapers, records of several locals, and personal papers of labor

 leaders.



LAFARGE, OLIVER. University of Texas at Austin.

LANDOR, WALTER SAVAGE. The University of Texas at Austin has the Brunbaugh collection including 34 autograph letters, 13 brief notes, 11 miscellaneous manuscripts. See <u>LC</u> 8:23-(1966).

LAREDO ARCHIVES. Both the Laredo Public Library and St. Mary's University have typescripts of the Laredo Archives. St. Mary's has typescripts of 10,000 documents from 1746 to 1846, uncataloged.

LATIN AMERICA. One of the outstanding Latin American collections in the world is that of University of Texas at Austin. Materials include books, manuscripts, documents, official gazettes, and microfilm copies. Estimated at over 200,000 volumes the University of Texas collection contains the best Mexican and Paraguayan collection anywhere, including many rarities among the private libraries purchased are the Genaro Garcia, Joaquin Garcia Icazbalcets, Luis Garcia Pimental, Aljandro Prieto, W. B. Stephens, Diego Munoz, Manuel Gondra, Hernandez y Davalos, Sanchez Navarro, Simon Lucuix, Taracena Flores, and Martinez Reales Collections. Farmington plan sssignments include area coverage for Mexico plus history for Brazil, Columbia and Paraguay. See Carlos E. Castaneda and J. A. Dobbs, ed. Independent Mexico in Documents...the Juan E. Hernandez y Davalos Manuscript Collection ...,1954, and Guide to the Latin American Manuscripts in the University of Texas Library, 1939. Nettie Lee Benson, "The Making of the Latin American Collection," LC 7:1-5 (1962). Also LC 7:3-25 (1964) and 8:3-8 (1965). The University of Houston has strength in Brazilian history and the Episcopal Theological Seminary of the Southwest has the 961 volume George S. Winterbotham collection. Texas Tech has some strength, and so does SMU.



- LATIN AMERICAN DRAMA The University of Texas at Austin has 15,000 Latin American plays and an excellent literary journal collection. The University of Houston has the 900 volume collection of Professor Willis Knapp Jones.
- SMU's Law Library has an excellent collection of state and federal treatises, reports, and journals plus an outstanding collection on oil and gas law (The Southwestern Legal Foundation is in the same building) and a distinguished collection in international law. Among the SMU Law Library holdings are U. N. treaties, documents of the U. S., State Department, Pan American Union, League of Nations, and extensive holdings of German, French, Spanish, Swiss, Italian and British commonwealth law. The Latin American Law collection is probably better than the University of Texas at Austin with superb Brazilian holdings and extensive Argentine and Mexican law materials. Representative of the completeness in the British Commonwealth are reports from Hong Kong, Calcutta, Pakistan, India, Ireland and Jamaica, plus the Punjab Reporter. SMU has the complete session laws of every state, numerous U. S. hearings and reports, and early Texas material. It also has an excellent insurance collection. For a non-law school collection North Texas State has extensive law material, especially as they relate to economics, business, and political science. See also Chapter VII LAWRENCE, D. H. University of Texas at Austin.
- LAWRENCE, T. E. University of Texas at Austin has a large collection, while Rice has a small collection of Lawrence materials.
- LEAGUE, JOHN CHARLES. Rosenberg Library has 500 items, 1863-1929.
- LE TOURNEAU, ROBERT G. Le Tourneau College has a collection of all materials relating to Le Tourneau.



LEWIS, SINCLAIR. University of Texas at Austin.

the strongest collections, but TWU reports holdings of 8,000 volumes plus extensive pamphlet holdings. East Texas State reports 7,500 volumes and our Lady of the Lake 4,100. Sam Houston State probably has the best undergraduate collection. Rosenberg Library has a good collection of 19th century materials.

LINCOLNIANA. Le Tourneau College has the Louis Bloch collection of about 600 pieces. See brochure Abraham Lincoln, 1809-1865, A Handlist of Books in the Lincoln Collection of the Margaret Estes Library, Le Tourneau College, 1967, 18 pp.

LOCKHART, JOHN W. Rosenberg Library has 750 items plus 22 volumes, 1835-1918.

LOCOMOTIVES. DeGolyer Foundation has over 12,000 volumes on the history and technology of the world's railways.

LUMBER AND LUMBERING. Stephen F. Austin has the best collection. See Forests and Forest History.

MACHEN, ARTHUR. University of Texas at Austin.

MACKENZIE, COMPTON. University of Texas at Austin.

MAGIC. University of Texas at Austin has the McManus-Young Collection of 2,000 volumes on conjuring, spiritualism, etc., plus the Harry Houdini collection. It is the depository for two societies of magicians in the state. SMU's Bridwell Library has the Corey collection which includes remarkable materials on magic and magicians.

MANAGEMENT. The U.S. Army Medical ServiceSchool at Fort Sam Houston has a strong collection in the field of hospital.



- MANUSCRIPTS. See James M. Day's <u>Handbook of Texas Archival and Manuscript</u> Depositories, 1966.
- MAPS AND ATLASES. SMU has over 120,000 maps. Other strong collections exist at the Texas State Library, Rice, University of Texas at Austin, Texas A & M, DeGolyer Foundation, and some industrial libraries. See James M. Day's <a href="https://doi.org/10.1001/jhaps-10.1
- MARINE BIOLOGY. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Biological Laboratory Library, Galveston, has 3,200 volumes and 16 reprints.
- MARY, VIRGIN. St. Mary's University has about 300 volumes plus a union catalog of Marian books in San Antonio.
- MASTERS, EDGAR LEE. University of Texas at Austin has his complete library, as well as works and papers.
- MATADOR LAND AND CATTLE COMPANY, LTD. Texas Tech has extensive records of this company, about 500,000 leaves from 1882-1951. See R. S. Dunn, "The Southwest Collection at Texas Tech," American Archivist, 28 (July, 1965), 413-419.
- MATHEMATICS. Rice and University of Texas at Austin have strong collections, while SMU, North Texas State, Texas Tech, and University of Houston have good collections of basic journals. St. Mary's University has a collection of French and German mathematics books of the 18th and 19th centuries.
- MAUGHAM, W. SOMERSET. University of Texas at Austin has an excellent collection of books and some manuscripts.
- MAXIMILIAN. Rice has more than 100 letters and memoranda of Carlotta of Mexico with a language of diplomatic correspondence. See <u>Flyleaf</u>, XV (Jan., 1965), 12.
- MEDICINE. See Chapter VI. Jesse H. Jones Medical (Houston) has strength in the history of medicine as does the University of Texas Medical Branch in Galveston. The U.S. Army Medical School (San Antonio) is strong in



- aviation and space medicine. Southwestern Medical School (Dallas) has a collection of Texas and Southwestern medicine.
- MEDICINE--HISTORY. The best medical history collection is in the University of Texas Medical School at Galveston which has over 30,000 volumes. The Jesse H. Jones Medical Library (Houston) has a growing collection including a few incunabula.
- MEDICINE--RESEARCH. Southwest Foundation for Research and Education Library (San Antonio) has a strong collection on baboons in medical research.

 M. D. Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute has a comprehensive cancer collection.
- MEDINA, JOSE TORIBIO. University of Texas at Austin has a comprehensive collection on the Chilean bibliographer. See <u>LC</u> 4:165-175 (1952). The DeGolyer Foundation Library also has a fine Medina collection and the University of Houston possesses 45 Medina titles.
- MENCKEN, HENRY LOUIS. University of Texas at El Paso has about 250 letters of Owen P. White and 50 of H. L. Mencken.
- MENTALLY HANDICAPPED. University of Texas's Regional Reserach Center in Mental Retardation (Austin) reports 5,000 volumes on all areas of exceptionality.
- MERCHANT MARINE. DeFolyer Goundation has a collection on the history of merchant shipping. The Texas Maritime Academy (Galveston) also has some materials on the merchant marine. Rice has recently acquired the J. Russell Wait papers dealing with harbors, ships, and port installation. See The Flyleaf, XVIII (Oct., 1967), 1-4.



METALLURGY. University of Texas at El Paso has a strong collection of U.S. documents plus extensive files of English and American journals in mining and metallurgical engineering. Southwest Research Institute Library also reports large holdings.

METHODISM. The outstanding collection in the state is the Methodist Historical Library at SMU which has about 20,000 volumes of Methodistica including many rare items. There are 600 works by and about John Wesley, 91 Wesley letters, 61 Countess of Huntingdon letters, 3,000 pieces of correspondence by Methodist bishops, 2,500 letters of Bishop John M. Moore, 18,449 letters andpapers of Bishop Edwin D. Mouzon, 8 folders of Littleton Fowler papers concerning Methodism in Texas, 1837–1846, plus numerous pamphlets, photographs, etc. Several of the smaller schools also have materials. McMurry has conference minutes for all Texas conferences and New Mexico plus a long run of church disciplines. Southwestern has good runs of Methodist journals, disciplines, and conference minutes, plus some letters and scrapbooks relating to Texas Methodists. In addition to the Methodist Historical Library, the Bridwell Library at SMU also has excellent materials on Methodist history and John Wesley.

MEXICO. University of Texas at Austin has one of the outstanding collections in the world. University of Texas at El Paso has a 15,000 volume Spanish language and literature collection with emphasis on Mexico. The DeGolyer Foundation has significant early materials and so does the Rosenberg Library. El Paso Public has materials in its Southwest collection as does Pan American college in its Pan American collection. The University of Houston has Mexican literature in its Gonzalez Pena collection. See also Catholic Church.



- MIDDLE AGES. Baylor has 14 items. The collection represents a general cross-section of the evolution of notation in music from the 11th to the 16th centuries. Houston Public has some illuminated manuscripts as does University of Texas at Austin.
- MILITARY ART AND SCIENCE. The Fort Hood Library has 2,000 volumes with emphasis upon gueril a warfare in World War II. Laughlin Air Force Base has 7,500 volumes with emphasis on general materials and history of warfare.
- MILITARY HISTORY. Rice University has about 4,000 cataloged items which provided the basis for a mimeographed bibliography by Hardin Craig. St. Mary's University has the war history collection of C. L. Gruzeuski. MILLER, ARTHUR. University of Texas at Austin.
- MILLER, HENRY. University of Texas at Austin.
- MILLS, BALLINGER. University of Houston has 60 cu. ft. of letterpress books relating to the Mills law firm.
- MINES AND MINERAL RESOURCES. El Paso Public has a collection including topographic maps of Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and Old Mexico.
- MINING ENGINEERING. DeGolyer Foundation and University of Texas El Paso have collections.
- MOHOLE. The University of Houston has a complete set of the technical documents and specifications developed by Project Mohole.
- MORGAN, JAMES (1786-1866). Rosenberg Library has 1,095 items dating from 1809-1880.
- MORLEY, CHRISTOPHER. University of Texas at Austin has Morley's personal library of 10,000 volumes plus numerous manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and



- 3 typescripts. University of Texas owns 142 of 159 titles in Lyle Brown's bibliography of Morley. See \underline{LC} 7:19-35 (1962).
- MORMONS AND MORMONISM. University of Texas at Austin has 18 titles in its Frank Kell collection plus books on Mormonism. See <u>LC</u> 7 (1961). The DeGolyer Foundation has a number of items relating to Mormon pioneer history and relations with the western states.
- MOTHER GOOSE BOOKS. Dallas Public has Mother Goose books, autographed Newbery and Caldecott winners, books important in the history of children's literature, foreign language books, and Texas books, in addition to a general collection.
- MOUNTAINEERING. The Houston Public Library has about 150 volumes collected by Mrs. J. F. Stancliff.
- MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. The Dallas Public Library has an excellent current collection of reports of major departments, conference, and monographs on major cities in the U.S. Exchange agreements with other cities ensures continuation and completeness.
- MUSIC. Probably the best collection in the state is that of North Texas which has over 40,000 cataloged volumes plus 10,000 recordings. Another comprehensive collection is that of Baylor University with about the same number of volumes including the Frances G. Spencer Collection of Early American Music and the Mrs. J. W. Jennings Collection of Medieval Music manuscripts and early printed music. Baylor also has over 7,000 recordings. The Baylor collection is strong in complete works, collected editions, opera scores, chamber music, and instrumental scores. Like North Texas it also has a strong reference collection



encyclopedias. See Minniear, An Annotated Catalogue of the Rare

Music Collection in the Baylor University Library, 1963. University of

Texas at Austin has more than 20,000 cataloged volumes plus 11,120 items of sheet music and 3,250 records. See LC 1:10-13 (1944). The Dallas

Public Library has 5,000 musical scores, a good music reference collection and about 7,000 records, while the Houston Public Library has about 4,000 items of sheet music with emphasis upon early songs of Houston and Texas.

The Fort Worth Public Library has some 15,670 pieces including sections on Texas composers and Foik Music Archives. TCU reports 14,164 scores and 6,557 records. University of Houston's Bayard Turner Gross Dudley Collection has more than 5,000 scores including the definitive works of major composers as well as files of the symphony programs of major orchestras. The recently acquired Pullman Collection of Chamber Music will add significantly to the University of Houston resources.

MUSICIANS. The Fort Worth Public has pictures, pamphlets, clippings and programs of musical activities in Fort Worth in its Anna Ticknor Collection. NACOGDOCHES. See R. B. Blake.

NAPOLEON. St. Mary's University has a small collection of 200 volumes, while Lamar Tech also has a small collection with some French imprints.

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION. The Manned Spacecraft Center Library (Houston) has access to all NASA materials including tapes of classified and unclassified material. Most of the C.S. documents depositories also have materials. See DOCUMENTS.

NAVAL ARCHITECTURE. DeGolyer Foundation has strong collections for the shipping histories of the U.S., England, Holland, and the Scandinavian countries.



- NAVAL HISTORY. DeGolyer Foundation is strong in connection with naval history and colonial efforts of Portugal, Spain, and France. For later period (19th century) strong for English, German, and American naval history. Good for Russo-Japanese War of 1904-05. Rice has a good naval history section in its military history collection.
- NEGROES. TSU has the Charles F. Heartman Collection, about 15,000 items, on Negro culture including books, pamphlets, maps, broadsides, and documents with various dates ranging from 1700-1955. Broad collection, not just U. S. Negroes. About 3/4 collection cataloged. Also includes musical scores, almanacs, clippings, and cartoons. Both TSU and Prairie View A & M own the Schomburg catalog and Prairie View has a small Negro collection of 1,900 volumes. Several institutions have the microfilm edition of Facts on Film, the Southern Education Reporting Service's collection on the impact of the 1954 Supreme Court decision. Among others, Priversity of Texas at Arlington, University of Houston, Prairie View A & M.
- NEW MEXICO--HISTORY. The El Paso Public has a large amount of material on New Mexico in its Southwest collection, and so does University of Texas at El Paso in its John H. McNeely collection. The DeGolyer Foundation has a number of items among its Western Americana.
- NEW TESTAMENT. SMU's Bridwell Library has the Robert Floyd and Lessie Curl collection in New Testament Literature emphasizing New Testament execesis.
- NEW ZEALAND. The Grattan collection at University of Texas at Austin is especially rich in New Zealand materials.

NEW ZEALAND LITERATURE. University of Texas at Austin has large holdings which are apart of its British Commonwealth Literature collection.

NEMBERY AWARD BOOKS. Several public libraries, including Dallas and Houston, have attempted to acquire all Newbery Award books as have some smaller colleges such as Lamar Tech.

NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY CARDINAL. St. Mary's University has about 100 cataloged volumes on Cardinal Newman.

NEWSPAPERS. Unfortunately, there has been no union list of newspapers in Texas since 1939 when the Historical Records Survey issued <u>Texas Newspapers</u>, 1813-1939, a Union List...as a W. P. A. project. Early in 1968 the University of Houston expects to issue a contribution toward a union list of newspapers in District V of the Texas Library Association. Newspapers are included in some periodical lists which have been issued by several colleges. The DeGolyer Foundation has files of rare Mexican and western newspapers.

University of Texas at Austin has the finest collection of newspapers in the South except for Duke, Its holdings for Arkansas and Georgia in the pre-Civil War period are probably the best in the country, and it has extensive files of Louisiana, South Carolina, Ohio, New York, and District of Columbia newspapers. There are some California and Colorado newspapers as well as good holdings of British newspapers. The Mexican and Texas newspaper collections are excellent, and University of Texas at Austin is a member of the Center for Research Libraries' foreign newspaper microfilm project.

Among the other collections in the state are the following:



- Abilene Christian College: Taylor County News, 1885-1891 and Abilene Daily Reporter, 1921-31, microfilm.
- University of Texas at El Paso: El Paso <u>Times</u> and El Paso <u>Herald</u> complete on microfilm.
- El Paso Public: Local newspapers on microfilm, and also has index covering substantial period of time.
- Ector County Public Library: Bound file of Odessa American, 1940-; New York Herald, 1860-65 and Richmond Dispatch, 1861-66 on microfilm.
- West Texas State: New York Times, Dallas Morning News, Christian Science Monitor, London Times, Wall Street Journal, Southwest edition, all on microfilm and complete. Japan Times, 1941-45.
- Texas Tech: Complete microfilm files of Dallas Morning News, New York and London Times, Galveston Daily News, Houston Post, plus newspapers from Amarillo, El Paso, Lubbock, Galveston, and San Antonio.
- University of Dallas: Complete file of Texas Catholic.
- Dallas Public Library: Dallas Times Herald, Dallas Morning News, and New York Times, all on microfilm and all complete. Portions of New Orleans Times Picauyne and London Times.
- North Texas State: Receives 34 newspapers on microfilm.
- Stephen F. Austin: Lots of East Texas newspapers on microfilm plus complete runs of Dallas Morning News, New York Times, and Pine Log.
- Prairie View A & M: Pittsburgh Courier, 1923-; Norfolk Journal and Guide, 1951; plus segments of Galveston Daily News.
- Houston Public Library: Houston Chronicle, Post, and Press complete plus 73 volumes of early Houston newspapers. Partial file of New York Times and the Austin Statesman to 1942. Christian Science Monitor, 1962-; Wall Street Journal, 1948-.
- Rice: New York and London Times and Wall Street Journal complete, plus Manchester Guardian, Arbeiter Zeitung, and several others; Austrian and German newspapers, Le Monde, 1944-, and a large collection of Civil War newspapers.
- University of Houston: New York <u>Times</u>, London <u>Times</u>, Dallas <u>Morning News</u>, complete on microfilm. Portions of Galveston <u>Daily News</u>, Houston <u>Post</u>, San Antonio <u>Express</u>, Japan <u>Times</u>, <u>National Intelligence</u>, <u>New York Tribune</u>, plus 10 18th century American newspapers on microprint.



- NURSES AND NURSING. Best collections are at Baylor in Dallas, TCU, and St. Paul School of Nursing (Dallas). Odessa and San Jacinto colleges have small collections supporting the junior college instructional program.
- OIL PIONEERS. In its oral history project University of Texas at Austin has more than 200 reels of taped memoirs including more than 4,000 typescript pages. See <u>LC</u> 7:35-39 (1961).
- OPERA. Both Baylor and North Texas State have strong opera collections.
- OPTOMETRY. Only extensive collection in the state is at the University of Houston which has state extension reports, optomotric journals, and related material in opthomology and optics.
- ORAL HISTORY. North Texas State has begun a project of recording significant figures with about 15 interviews to date. Other institutions with projects include Texas Tech, Stephen F. Austin, and University of Texas at Austin.
- ORCHIDS. Texas A & M has an extensive collection on orchids.
- PACIFIC. The University of Texas at Austin has the Grattan collection of South Pacificana including especially strong materials on Australia and New Zealand.
- PAINTINGS. Texas A & M has the Kreuger Collection of 100 painting.

 Southwestern painting is a speciality of the Amon Carter Museum which has a large permanent collection of Remington and Russells.
- PAKISTAN. The University of Texas at Austin receives P. L. 480 materials for all areas except agriculture which goes to Texas A & M.
- PALEONTOLOGY. SMU's Science Library is strong in paleontology.
- PAN AMERICAN UNION. North Texas State has received all materials published since 1956. Baylor University receives approximatley 509 items of current material.



- PARAGUAY--HISTORY. University of Texas at Austin has an outstanding collection.

 PERIODICALS. The following union lists are helpful in locating periodicals

 in many Texas libraries:
 - The Texas List of Scientific and Technical Serial Publication. Houston:

 Phil Wilson, 1965. Supplements issued quarterly and annually. Commerce and industry titles will be added to 1968 edition.
 - Union List of Serials in Libraries of the United States and Canada. 3rd ed. New York, H. W. Wilson, 1965. 5 vols. Highly selective for Texas institutions.
 - <u>List of Periodicals Abstracted by Chemical Abstracts</u>, 1956. A new edition in preparation.
 - Checklist of Periodical Titles Currently Received in Medical Libraries in the Southern Region. 2nd ed. New Orleans, Southern Regional Group, Medical Library Association, 1964.
 - The Southwestern Union List of Serials. Rio Grande Chapter, Special Libraries Association, 1965. Includes libraries in El Paso.
 - Union List of Periodicals for the Top 26 Counties of Texas. Amarillo. Mary E. Bivins Memorial Library, 1967.
 - Union List of Periodicals... of TLA District III Libraries. 7th ed. Abilene Christian College Library.
 - Some individual libraries, e.g. Midwestern, West Texas State, Southwestern University, Houston Public have issued their own mimeographed or computer produced lists of periodicals holdings.
- PERRY, GEORGE SESSIONS. University of Texas at Austin.
- PETROLEUM. Only the small libraries have little to offer in the way of basic materials on petroleum and the petroleum industry. Files of AAPG bulletins, U. S. Geological Survey materials, and basic reference sources are found in every major library and most senior college libraries. A speciality of the Houston Public Library is 500,000 well log records for oil and gas wells



drilled in Texas between 1920 and 1965. Among the historical collections the DeGolyer Foundation probably is the best in the state.

PHARMACY. University of Texas at Austin has 15,000 volumes while University of Houston reports 3,500 and TSU 6,500 volumes.

PHILLPOTS, EDEN. University of Texas at Austin.

PHILOSOPHY. Philosophy collections are notably deficient among the senior colleges. The University of Texas at Austin has the best collection, followed by Rice, Baylor, and the University of Houston, The Bridwell Library at SMU also has a good collection. Scholastic philosophy is represented in small collections at the University of St. Thomas and St. Mary's Seminary. Rice has the Paul Deuseen collection in modern philosophy and the E. C. Titchener collection in French philosophy. Rice holdings are estimated at over 30,000 volumes. See R. A. Tsanoff, "Fondren Library Holdings in Philosophy and Related Fields," The Flyleaf, XIII (Jan. 1963), 5-8.

PHYSICS. Excellent collections exist at Rice and University of Texas at Austin while SMU, Texas Tech and the University of Houston have strong collections. An industrial library with some strength in physics is Esso's Baytown Research Library.

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY. Texas A & M has a strong collection in plant physiology.

POE, EDGAR ALLAN. In addition to its Koester collection of rare Poe items and memorabilia, the University of Texas at Austin has recently acquired 15 additional copies of Poe's <u>Tales</u> representing several variants. See <u>LC</u> 7:13-17 (1961).

POETRY. The University of Texas at Austin has extensive collections for most



major 19th and 20th century American and English authors. See individual authors in this list. Also, University of Texas at Austin has the Bieber collection on American poetry and the Wilfred Owen War Poetry collection. The Dallas Public Library has about 870 volumes of works by the Poetry Society of Texas. See Dallas Public Library brochure, Verse and Song Treasure of Texas.

POLICE. Sam Houston State is building a strong collection in penology.

POPE, ALEXANDER. University of Texas at Austin has the R. H. Griffith collection plus many items from other collections. See LC 1:3-9 (1944).

POPULIST MOVEMENT. University of Texas at Austin has Charles William Macune's diary. See LC 8:42-45 (1966).

PORTUGAL. SMU has received a recent gift for building a collection in Portuguese culture.

POUND, EZRA. University of Texas at Austin.

POWYS, JOHN COWPER. University of Texas at Austin.

POWYS, LLEWELYN. University of Texas at Austin.

POWYS, THEODORE FRANCIS. University of Texas at Austin.

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH. The Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary has 320 cu. ft. of manuscripts and archives on Presbyterian Church history and another extensive collection of manuscripts, minutes. Texas archives and microfilm for the Presbyterian Church U. S. and U. S. A. and the Cumberland Presbyterian Church is at Trinity University. See James Day Handbook of Texas Archival and Manuscript Depositories, 1966.

PRESIDENTS. Lamar Tech has all the Library of Congress microfilm of Presidential Papers, while Rice, the University of Houston, and West Texas State have collections for selected U.S. presidents.



- PRIESTLEY, J. B. University of Texas at Austin has typescripts, printed books, unpublished manuscripts. See <u>LC</u> 7:27-32 (1963).
- PRINTING. SMU's Bridwell Library has the Levi A. Olan collection of fine books, emphasizing fine bookmaking from William Morris to the present although there are representative pieces from earlier periods beginning with incunabula.
- PROGRAMS (THEATER). University of Texas at Austin and Dallas Public Library have excellent collections.
- PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH. The Church Historical Society in Austin has 150,000 unbound pamphlets and serials. Also, manuscript collections of Bishops and clergy of the Church with emphasis on history and biography, 1750 to date.
- PSYCHOLOGY. Strong collections exist at University of Texas at Austin, Rice (which has 4,000 volumes from the E. C. Titchener Collection), University of Houston, North Texas State, and TCU. The Institute of Religion (Houston) has a collection in pastoral psychology.
- PUBLIC HEALTH. The Jesse Jones Medical Library (Houston) has an excellent collection of 17,000 pamphlets and original documents cataloged and available for use.
- PUBLIC UTILITIES. Transcontinental Gas Pipeline Company has a strong collection emphasizing laws and regulations.
- QUEEN, ELLERY (FREDERIC DANNAY). University of Texas at Austin has Dannay's personal collection with a catalog made by Dannay himself.
- RAILROADS. The DeGolyer Foundation has about 12,000 volumes on the history and technology of the world's railways plus extensive manuscripts and



photographs (228,000) including complete specifications of the Baldwin Locomotive Works and Papers of Samuel M. Vauclain. Rosenberg Library has 100 items on the Gulf, Colorado and Santa Fe Railroads, 1875-1889.

RAYBURN, SAM. The Sam Rayburn Library at Bonham has the papers of Speaker Rayburn.

RED CROSS. Rosenberg Library has the papers of the American Red Cross, Galveston Chapter, 1900-1947, estimated at 5,000 items.

REFORMATION. Austin Presbyterian Theological Seminary has a good collection of materials relating to Martin Luther and John Calvin, including a number of sixteenth and seventeenth century imprints. The Episcopal Theological Seminary of the Southwest has materials on the British Reformation.

RELIGION. The Protestant seminary libraries all have strong religion collections as indicated in Chapter VIII. Those descriptions are not repeated here, but it should be noted that the Bridwell Library has the Laura and Carl Brannin Collection of Religion in Social Action, with emphasis upon biography, general surveys, and reports on social movements. See Bridwell Broadside, no. 4, 1966. Most of the church colleges have materials on their respective denominations with the following items being especially noted: East Texas Baptist reports the Gardner Collection of 1,549 volumes and the Tubbs Collection of 333 volumes; Rosenberg Library, old Bibles in assorted languages, commentaries, biography, foreign mission, religious history, theology, hymnals, especially of the 19th century; Houston Public Library's John Milsap's collection is strong in Salvation Army materials.

RHEUMATISM. Jesse H. Jones Medical Library (Houston) has about 1,000 rare books collected by Dr. Reginald Burbank.



ROGERS, BRUCE. University of Texas at Austin has a fine collection of Rogers' imprints.

ROSENBERG, HENRY (1824-1893). Rosenberg Library has 4,600 items dating 1845-1907.

ROSETTI, DANTE GABRIEL. University of Texas at Austin. See \underline{LC} 7:14-16 (1963).

RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR, 1904-05. The DeGolyer Foundation Library has significant materials in this area.

SALVATION ARMY. The Houston Public Library's Major John Milsap's collection is probably the second largest collection of Salvation Army materials in the world and contains over 7,000 items.

SANDBURG, CARL. University of Texas at Austin.

SANTAYANA, GEORGE. University of Texas at Austin.

SCIENCE--HISTORY. University of Texas at Austin has several distinguished history of science collections and is building rapidly in this area. The second best collection in the state is probably Texas Tech with its recently acquired the J. A. Koger History of Science collection, consisting of about 1,000 titles in 1,400 volumes, chiefly materials of the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. See Ex Libris 1:6-10 (1966). Rice also has strength in this area in the recent Thomas Astronomy collection and the earlier Titchener collection for 19th century psychology.

SCIENTIFIC EXPEDITIONS. The DeGolyer Foundation has everything about the discovery of the New World especially the conquest of Mexico. Original editions of most of the important early collected works of travel (16th 17th centuries) are the highest peaks of the collection.



- SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM AND SHAKESPEARIANA. In addition to its various drama and theater collections which have secondary material of considerable value. University of Texas at Austin has copies of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Shakespeare folios and the Halliwell-Phillips Shakespeare collection. University of Texas at Austin also has much sixteenth century material relating to Shakespeare and his sources. See <u>LC</u> 1:14-18 (1944). TCU's William Lewis collection contains the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th folios, as well as the Pavier edition (1619). Most of the senior colleges possess the variorum Shakespeare, and most of the other universities have facsimiles of the quartos and other materials. Dallas Public has a Shakespeare 4th folio.
- SHAW, GEORGE BERNARD. University of Texas at Austin has the most comprehensive collection in the world in both books and manuscripts.
- SHIPS. The DeGolyer Foundation Li brary has an extremely strong collection on steamships amounting to some 2,000 volumes. Emphasis on technology, naval architecture, histories of shipping companies of U.S., England, Holland, and Scandinavian countries.
- SITWELL, EDITH. A comprehensive collection of Edith Sitwell and her two brothers exists at University of Texas at Austin including her complete private library, manuscripts, and books plus many autographed copies of works of Sitwell.
- SITWELL, OSBERT. See Edith Sitwell.
- SITWELL, SACHEVERELL. See Edith Sitwell.
- SLAVERY. West Texas State has 1,612 microcards representing the Oberlin College anti-slavery propaganda material.
- SMITH, ASHBEL. University of Texas at Austin has 6,369 documents totaling



12,968 pages, including two scrapbooks of clippings, personal correspondence (1823-1886), letter press books (1839-1883) and an intermittent diary (1830-1880). See \underline{LC} 7:32-34 (1961). In addition, University of Texas has books from Smith's personal library. See \underline{LC} 7:41-63 (1962).

SOCIAL WORK. Our Lady of the Lake has 4,500 volumes. University of Texas at Austin has a good collection, and both the University of Texas at Arlington and the University of Houston are developing new collections. SOCIOLOGY. North Texas State has a strong collection.

SOUTHERN STATES. University of Texas at Austin has an excellent collection of more than 35,000 volumes built from the Littlefield Fund. Another strong collection is at Rice. Many of the public libraries have geneological materials for the Southern states on microfilm.

comprehensive collections are at the Texas State Library, University of Tecas at Austin, Texas Tech, and the El Paso Public Library. The State Library's collections are largely Texana, but University of Texas at Austin has extensive materials for Louisian, Oklahoma, New Mesico, Old Mexico, and Arizona. See LC 8:40-43 (1965). The Southwest collection at Texas Tech has over 2,000,000 leaves of manuscript material with emphasis on cattle companies and ranching, especially business records. See Ray S. Dunn, "The Southwest Collection at Texas Tech," American Archivist, 28 (July, 1965), 413-419. The El Paso Public has rare first editions of Southwestern literature plus a number of manuscripts and documents and 7,000 pictures in the Aultmann callection. Its neighbor, University of Texas at El Paso, has a Spanish language and literature collection of



15,000 volumes with emphasis upon Mexican history, social life and creative literature. University of Texas at El Paso also has theses and other studies on the Southwest plus microfilm of the Juarez municipal archives, 18th century through 1900, and the Hidalgo del Porral archives, 1631-1821. University of Texas at El Paso has the John H. McNeely collection, some 9,000 volumes on northern New Mexico and the history of and literature of the Texas borus. Other collections of note include the western travel books in Sam Houston State's Shettles, Clark and Thomason collections. Sul Ross State's R. W. Aldrich collection, some 12,000 items about the Southwest in history, natural history, and literature, SMU's Ferguson collection on Southwestern Americana in the Bridwell Library, TCU's 3,000 volumes on literature and history of the Southwest, and many items in Baylor's Texas History collection.

- SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. University of Texas at Austin, University of Texas at El Paso (McNeely Collection), El Paso Public, University of Houston (Gonzalez Pena and Willis K. Jones collections) and Texas Tech (Ramon Rivera) have strong collections. Texas Tech's collection is notable for its emphasis upon continental Spain rather than Hispanic America. University of Texas at Austin has recently added the Simon Lucuix collection of 21,000 books on the literature of the Rio de la Plata countries of South America. See LC 8:37-41 (1966).
- SPIRITUALISM. University of Texas at Austin in the McManus-Young collection and SMU's Bridwell Library in the Corey collection.
- STATE PUBLICATIONS. The finest collection of state documents outside the Center for Research Libraries in Chicago is at Texas Tech which has complete files for most of the major and many of the minor states in the

union. Over 50,000 volumes of legislative journals, handbooks, departmental annual reports, and manuals.

STATISTICS. One of the strongest collections of mathematical and experimental statistics in the state is at the Science Library at SMU.

STEVENSON, ROBERT LOUIS. University of Texas at Austin.

STUART, BEN C. Rosenberg Library has about 3,000 manuscript pages plus 124 papers and 10 scrapbooks, 1870-1921.

SWINBURNE, ALGERNON CHARLES. University of Texas at Austin has a good collection. See <u>LC</u> 8:9-22 (1966).

TEXAS. There are few academic institutions and few public libraries in Texas which do not claim to have a fairly extensive collection of "Texana." Collections vary in size from the estimated 75,000 volumes and thousands of pages of manuscript at University of Texas at Austin to the 500 volumes at the University of Corpus Christi. Without in any sense attempting to be exhaustive, the following list indicates the emphasis that Texas libraries have placed on the history of their state.

University of Texas at Austin has over 75,000 volumes including information on all subjects pertaining to Texas. The collection is rich in early state imprints, and has more than 2,500 collections of manuscripts ranging from a few pages to several thousand pages. Notable manuscripts include the Austin, Guy M. Bryan and James Stephen Hogg papers, and the Solms Braunfels Archives. The Texas map collection has more than 8,500 historical maps. The Barker History Center Library also has a union list of Texana to which many institutions have contributed catalog copy, as well as biographical, picture, and newspaper indexes. See LC 7:3-12 (1961);



LC 8:45-47 (1967); LC 7:33-37 (1963); LC 7:64-73 (1962); LC 4:1-24 (1950).

Baylor University's Texas History Collection contains more than 40,000 volumes plus many manuscripts, maps, and pictures. See Guy B. Harrison, The Texas Collection of Baylor University, 1940.

Among the public libraries the Dallas Public Library reports more than 14,000 volumes plus considerable microfilm and pamphlet materials; the Houston Public Library more than 11,000 volumes (see <u>A Selected Bibliography of Texana</u>, 1958); the Fort Worth Public Library over 7,000 volumes plus microfilm; the San Antonio Public Library over 12,000 volumes plus microfilm; the El Paso Public Library over 5,000 volumes plus letterbooks and manuscripts; the Rosenberg Library over 5,000 volumes plus some 40,000 manuscripts especially for Texas Republic period; and the Mary E. Bivins Memorial Library of Amarillo over 1,000 volumes.

Special libraries include the Texas State Library with over 12,000 cataloged volumes plus numerous maps and manuscripts in its archival collections; the Daughters of the Republic of Texas with over 4,000 volumes plus manuscripts in the Alamo Library; the San Jacinto Museum of History Association Library with more than 20,000 volumes plus manuscripts and maps; the Grand Lodge of Texas A.F. & A.M. Library in Waco, which lists 26,230 volumes related to Texas Freemasonry; and the DeGolyer Foundation Library with over 20,000 volumes.

Among the other academic libraries Hardin-Simmons reports over 6,000 volumes in its Crange Collection including about 500 volumes from the personal library of Walter Prescott Webb; Sul Ross State College with 10,000 volumes in its Roy W. Aldrich Collection; University of Texas at



El Paso with 9,000 volumes in the McNeely Collection; Sam Houston State with about 10,000 volumes in its Shettles, Clark, and Thomason collections; SMU with more than 1,600 volumes; East Texas State with about 1,500 volumes; TWU with about 1,000 volumes and Pan American College with 900; University of Houston with about 3,000 volumes plus many manuscripts (See Lorene Pouncey The William B. Bates Collection, 1965); Stephen F. Austin with more than 6,000 volumes (See EAST TEXAS); Southwestern University with about 3,300 volumes from the Edward Clark Collection; Trinity with the 2,000 volume Pat M. Nixon Collection; and McMurry with 1,760 volumes in the J. W. Hunt Collection.

Other institutions reporting collections with smaller holdings include Texas A & I, Our Lady of the Lake, West Texas State, Austin College, University of Corpus Christi, University of St. Thomas, Mary Hardin-Baylor, and Midwestern.

See also CATHOLIC CHURCH, EAST TEXAS, SOUTHWEST.

TEXTBOOK COLLECTIONS. The University of Texas at Austin has an excellent historical textbook collection of 34,000 volumes, the Joseph L. Henderson collection. Many volumes were purchased from the American Antiquarian Society when it abandoned its efforts in this area for the post-1800 period. The current curriculum collection has about 10,000 volumes. There are also numerous Confederate textbooks. See LC 8:46-50 (1966). Southwest Texas State has a collection of volumes of textbooks printed before 1910. See also EDUCATION.

THEATER. See DRAMA.

THEOLOGY. As one might expect, all the seminary libraries have strong
Biblical theology collections. In addition the University of Dallas has



- about 5,300 volumes on Roman Catholic theology. Most of the church colleges have small collections, usually relating to their particular denomination.
- THOMAS, ALBERT. Rice has Congressman Thomas' personal papers.
- THOMAS, DYLAN. University of Texas at Austin.
- THOMASON, JOHN W. Sam Houston State has 1,500 original drawings, personal papers and complete collections of the writings of John W. Thomason, Huntsville native and Texas author.
- TRANSISTORS AND SEMICONDUCTORS. Texas Instruments has an extensive collection.
- TRANSPORTATION--HISTORY. DeGolyer Foundation has strength in air, railroad, and sea transportation especially steamships and sailing ships. There are plans and specifications for locomotives and much primary material relating to business transportation.
- TREVELYAN, GEORGE MACAULAY. University of Texas at Austin has his personal working library of 1,000 volumes. See <u>LC</u> 8:28-32 (1966).
- TRUEHART FAMILY. Rosenberg Library has an estimated 350,000 items in the Charles W. and Henry Martin Truehart papers, 1832-1914.
- TWAIN, MARK (SAMUEL CLEMENS). University of Texas at El Paso has a complete file of first editions of Samuel L. Clemens. University of Texas at Austin also has excellent collections of first editions.
- UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC. University of Texas at Austin receives P.L. 480 materials for the U.A.R.
- UNITED NATIONS. The Dallas Public Library receives all treaty series and documents from the Security Council. The University of Houston has the U.N. Documents in microprint from 1946 to date.



- VATICAN II. The University of Dallas has all the original material on Vatican II (1962-65) collected by Bishop Thomas B. Gorman of the Dallas-Fort Worth diocese.
- VEERS, JOHN HENRY. Rosenberg Library has 76 items, 1872-1887.
- VETERINARY MEDICINE. Texas A & M has the only strong collection in the state, approximately 12,000 volumes, including journals, reports, conferences, and monographs. See <u>Guide to the Resources and Services of the Veterinary</u>

 Medicine <u>Library</u>.
- VONDEL, JOOST VAN DEN. Rice has over 750 volumes relating to Vondel, 1587-1679.
- WALLIS FAMILY. Rosenberg Library has 300 items of Joseph E. and John C. Wallis, 1818-1899.
- WALPOLE, HUGH. University of Texas at Austin has entire archives of Walpole and everything else it could get.
- WELCH, ROBERT A. University of Houston has 200 cu. ft. of Welch papers.
- WELLINGTON, DUKE OF. St. Mary's University reports about 400 volumes, some with imprints from his period, and about 200 items on Napoleon.
- WESLEY, JOHN. SMU's Methodist Historical Library has about 25,000 personal letters and other archival materials pertaining to John Wesley, the Countess of Huntington and various Methodist Bishops.
- WEST, DR. HAMILTON A. Rosenberg Library has 126 items, 1882-1904.
- WESTHEIMER, DAVID A. Rice University is a depository for Westheimer's manuscripts <u>Flyleaf</u>, XV (Oct., 1964), 18-19.
- WHITE, OWEN P. University of Texas at El Paso has about 250 letters of Owen P. White and 50 of H. O. Mencken.
- WHITE, ZEBULON LEWIS. Rosenberg Library has 365 items plus 21 volumes, 1860-1889.



WHITMAN, WALT. University of Texas at Austin.

WILLIAMS, SAMUEL MAY (1795-1858). Rosenberg Library has 4,160 items of the papers of Col. Williams, Secretary of the Austin Colony and the earliest banker in Texas. Includes 57 Stephen F. Austin letters.

ņ-

WILLIAMS, TENNESSEE. University of Texas at Austin is a depository for Williams.

WINTERBOTHAM, JOHN MILLER. Rosenberg Library has 1,300 items, 1863-1940. WOLFE, THOMAS. University of Texas at Austin.

WOMAN. TWU has about 2,500 volumes by and about women. The collection began on a broad basis, but is now limited to American women. It also has an Alumnae collection of works written by TWU alumnae including a few manuscripts.

WOOD, DR. HENRY A. Rosenberg Library has 98 items, 1839-1860.

WORLD WAR I (1914-1918). Rice bought the John CrerarLibrary World War I Collection. The DeGolyer Foundation has a large amount of material on the merchant marine and naval history.

WORLD WAR II (1938-1945). Rice has recently purchased a large World War II collection, while SMU has the Joseph Zeppa collection on War, Diplomacy and Peace.

XIT RANCH. West Texas State University has extensive records of this ranching enterprise.

YARD, NAHOR. Rosenberg Library has 575 items, 1816-1889.

YEATS, WILLIAM BUTLER. University of Texas at Austin.

YOUTH. West Texas State has a collection of 2,482 volumes.



APPENDIX A

BASIC PERIODICALS

The following sampling list of 100 currently-published periodicals is intended to test the ability of a library to support study and research in a variety of fields. General periodicals of the <u>Readers' Guide</u> type are mainly excluded, on the assumption that the titles indexed there are usually available.

American Academy of Political and Social Science Annals

American Anthropologist

American Chemical Society Journal

American City

American Economic Review

American Heritage

American Historical Review

American Journal of Archaeology

American Journal of Botany

American Journal of International Law

American Journal of Mathematics

American Journal of Physics

American Journal of Public Health

American Journal of Sociology

American Literature

American Mathematical Monthly

American Naturalist

American Political Science Review

American Scholar



American Sociological Review

Analytical Chemistry

Architectural Forum

Architectural Record

Astronomical Journal

Astrophysical Journal

Biochemical Journal

Biological Abstracts

Botanical Review

Chemical Abstracts

Chemical Reviews

Christian Century

Classical Journal

Classical Quarterly

Classical Review

College English

Congressional Digest

Current History

Economic Geography

Economic Geology

Economist

Education

Educational Record

ELH; a Journal of English Literary History

English Historical Review

English Journal

Foreign Affairs



Geographical Review

Germanic Review

Harvard Business Review

Hibbert Journal

High Fidelity-Musical America

Hispanic American Historical Review

Industrial and Engineering Chemistry

Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology

Journal of American Folklore

Journal of American History (formerly Mississippi Valley Historical Review)

Journal of Applied Psychology

Journal of Applied Physics

Journal of Biological Chemistry

Journal of Chemical Education

Journal of Chemical Physics

Journal of Economic History

Journal of Educational Psychology

Journal of Educational Research

Journal of Experimental Zoology

Journal of General Psychology

Journal of Geography

Journal of Geology

Journal of Higher Education

Journal of Home Economics

Journal of Modern History

Journal of Organic Chemistry

Journal of Physical Chemistry



Journal of Psychology

Journal of Religion

Journal of Social Psychology

Law and Contemporary Problems

Library Quarterly

Library Trends

Mathematics Teacher

Modern Language Review

Musical Quarterly

National Civic Review

Natural History

Nature

Philosophical Review

Physical Review

Political Science Quarterly

Psychological Abstracts

Psychological Review

Quarterly Review of Biology

Review of Educational Research

Review of English Studies

Reviews of Modern Physics

School and Society

School Review

Science

Scientific American

Virginia Quarterly Review

Yale Review



APPENDIX B

BASIC REFERENCE COLLECTION

The September 1965 issue of Choice: Books for College Libraries presented a list of basic reference books, an "Opening Day Collection," which the editors felt "should be on the shelves of every academic library." To test the quality of your library, please check this recommended list against your holdings.

Adams, James T. Atlas of American History. Scribner, 1943.

Adams, James T. Dictionary of American History. 2nd ed. Scribner, 1940. 6v.

Alexander, Carter. How to Locate Educational Information and Data. 4th ed. Teachers College, Columbia, 1958.

American College Dictionary. Random, 1963.

American Council on Education. American Junior Colleges. 6th ed. American Council on Education, 1964.

American Council on Education. American Universities and Colleges. 9th ed. American Council on Education, 1964.

American Historical Association. Guide to Historical Literature. Macmillan, 1961.

Americana Annual. Americana. Latest year only.

Annals of English Literature, 1475-1950. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1961.

Apel, Willi. Harvard Dictionary of Music. Harvard, 1951.

Applied Science and Technology Index. H. W. Wilson, 1958-date.

Art Index. H. W. Wilson, 1933-date.

Ash, Lee. Subject Collections. 2nd ed. Bowker, 1961.

Authors and Writers Who's Who. 5th ed. London, Burke's Peerage, 1963.

Ayer, (N. W.) & Sons. <u>Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals</u>.

Baird, William Raimond. <u>Baird's Manual of American College Fraternities</u>. 17th ed. George Banta, 1963.



Baker, Blanch Merritt, comp. Theatre and Allied Arts. H. W. Wilson, 1952.

Baker, Theodore. Baker's Biographical Dictionary of Musicians. 5th ed. completely rev. by N. Slonimsky. Schirmer, 1958.

Baldwin, James Mark. <u>Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology</u>. Macmillan, 1901-05. 3 v. in 4.

Bartlett, John. A Complete Concordance...to...the Dramatic Works of Shakespeare.

Bartlett, John. Familiar Quotations. 13th ed. Little, Brown, 1955.

Bell, Inglis F. The English Novel, 1578-1956. Swallow, 1958.

Benet, William R. The Reader's Encyclopedia. 2nd ed. Crowell, 1965.

Bernhardt, William F. Granger's Index to Poetry. 5th ed. Columbia, 1962.

Bibliographic Index. H. W. Wilson, 1938-date.

Biography Index. H. W. Wilson, 1946-date.

Black, Henry C. Black's Law Dictionary. 4th ed. West, 1951.

Blanck, Jacob, comp. Bibliography of American Literature. Yale, 1955--.

Book of the States. Chicago, Council of State Governments. Latest ed. only/derniere ed. seulement.

Book Review Digest. H. W. Wilson, 1905-date.

Book Review Index. Gale, 1965--.

Books in Print. Bowker. Latest ed. only/derniere ed. seulement.

Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information. Bowker. Latest ed. only/derniere ed. seulement.

Brewer's Dictionary of Phrase & Fable. 8th ed. Harper, 1963.

Britannica Book of the Year. Encyclopaedia Britannica. Latest year only/derniere ed. seulement.

Bulfinch, Thomas. Bulfinch's Mythology. rev. ed. Crowell, N. Y. 1962.

Business Periodicals Index. H. W. Wilson, 1958-date.

Butler's Lives of the Saints. rev. ed. Kenedy, 1956.

Cambridge Ancient History. Cambridge, 1929-39. 17 v.



Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature. Cambridge, 1940-57. 5 v.

Cambridge History of English Literature. Macmillan, 1931. 15 v.

Cambridge Medieval History. Cambridge, 1911-36. 8 v.

Carruth, Gorton, ed. The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates. 3rd ed. Crowell, N. Y. 1962.

Cassell's Encyclopaedia of World Literature. Funk & Wagnalls, 1954. 2 v.

Cassell's German and English Dictionary. rev. ed. Funk & Wagnalls, 1957.

Cassell's Italian-English, English-Italian Dictionary. Funk & Wagnalls, 1958.

Cassell's Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary. Funk & Wagnalls, 1959.

Catholic Dictionary, ed. by Donald Attwater. 3rd ed. Macmillan, 1958.

Catholic Encyclopedia. Gilmary Society, 1907-22 (o.p.). 18 v. (Completely new ed. in prep. to be pub. late fall 1966, 15 v.)/(Nouvelle edition en preparation, publication automne 1966, 15 v.)

Cattell, Jacques. American Men of Science. 11th ed. Cattell, 1965 -- . 6 v.

Chemical Rubber Co. Standard Mathematical Tables. 13th ed. C.R.C., 1964.

Cobbett, W. W. Cyclopedic Survey of Chamber Music. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1963. 3 v.

Collier's Encyclopedia. Crowell-Collier. 24 v. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. seulement.

Collier's Encyclopedia Yearbook. Crowell-Collier. Latest year only/Derniere ed. seulement.

Columbia Encyclopedia. 3rd ed. Columbia, 1963.

Columbia Lippincott Gazetteer of the World. Columbia, 1952.

Comar, Edwin T. Sources of Business Information. rev. ed. California, 1964.

Commager, Henry S. Documents of American History. 7th ed. Appleton, 1963.

Condensed Chemical Dictionary. 6th ed. Reinhold, 1961.

Condon, E. U. Handbook of Physics. McGraw-Hill, 1958.

Congressional Quarterly Service. Congressional Quarterly, Inc. 1945-date.

Contemporary Authors. Gale, 1963-date.



Cook, Dorothy E. Short Story Index. H. W. Wilson, 1953. Supplements, 1950-1963.

Craigie, Sir William. <u>Dictionary of American English on Historical Principles</u>. Chicago, 1936-44. 4 v.

Crane, Evan Jay. A Guide to the Literature of Chemistry. 2nd ed. Wiley, 1957.

Cruden, Alexander. Cruden's Complete Concordance to the Holy Scriptures. Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Current Biography. H. W. Wilson, 1940-date.

Daniel, Robert S. Professional Problems in Psychology. Prentice-Hall, 1953.

DeFord, M. A. Who Was When? 2nd ed. H. W. Wilson, 1950.

DeSola, Ralph. Abbreviations Dictionary. rev. ed. Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1964.

Deutsch, Babette. Poetry Handbook. rev. ed. Funk & Wagnalls, 1962.

Dictionary of American Biography. Scribner, 1928. 22 v.

Dictionary of National Biography. Oxford, 1882-1949. 22v.

Dictionary of American Scholars. 4th ed. Bowker, 1963-64.

Doris, Lillian. Complete Secretary's Handbook, rev. ed. Prentice-Hall, 1960.

Dorland's Illustrated Medical Dictionnary. 24th ed. Saunders. 1965.

Economic Almanac. National Industrial Conference Board. Latest ed. only/ Derniere ed. en main.

Education Index. H. W. Wilson, 1929-date.

Encyclopaedia Britannica. Encyclopaedia Britannica. 24 v. Latest ed. only/derniere ed. en main.

Encyclopaedia Britannica World Atlas. Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1961.

Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics, ed. by James Hastings. Scribner, 1908-27. 13 v.

Encyclopedia Americana. Americana. 30 v. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

Encyclopedia of Associations. 4th ed. Gale, 1964. 2 v.

Encyclopedia of Modern Architecture. Abrams, 1964.



<u>International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences</u> Wacmillan, 1937. 8 v. (A Supplemental International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences will be published in 1967 in 12-15 v.)/ Un supplement de l'International Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences sera publie en 1967, de 12 a 15 v.)

Encyclopedia of World Art. McGraw-Hill, 1959--. (To be completed in 15 v.)/ (L'Edition complete comptera 15 v.)

English, Horace B. A Comprehensive Dictionary of Psychological and Psychoanalytical Terms. McKay, 1958.

Essay and General Literature Index. H. W. Wilson, 1900-date.

Evans, Bergen. Dictionary of Contemporary American Usage. Random, 1957.

Everyman's Dictionary of Dates. 4th ed. Dutton, 1964.

Facts on File. Facts on File, Inc., Oct. 30, 1940-date.

Feather, Leonard. The New Edition of the Encyclopedia of Jazz. Herizon, 1960.

Ferm, Vergilius, ed. An Encyclopedia of Religion. Philosophical Lib. 1945.

Fiction Catalog. 7th ed. H. W. Wilson, 1961. With Supplements to date/auec supplements recents.

Foreign Affairs Bibliography. Bowker and others, 1914-64. 4 v.

Fowler, H. W. A Dictionary of Modern English Usage. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1965.

Funk & Wagnalls Standard Dictionary of Folklore, Mythology and Legend. Funk & Wagnalls, 1949-50. 2 v.

Gardner, Helen. Art Through the Ages. 4th ed. Harcourt, 1959.

Gerstenberger, Donna. The American Novel, 1789-1959. Swallow, 1961.

Girard, Denis. New Cassell's French Dictionary. Funk & Wagnalls, 1962.

Gohdes, Clarence. Bibliographical Guide to the Study of the Literature of the U.S.A. 2nd ed. Duke, 1963.

Good, Carter V. <u>Dictionary of Education</u>. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Goode's World Atlas. 12th ed. Rand McNally, 1964.

Gould, Julius. A Dictionary of the Social Sciences. Free Press, 1964.

Gray, Henry. Anatomy of the Human Body. 27th ed. Lea & Febiger, 1959.

Grove, Sir George. <u>Grove's Dictionary of Music and Musicians</u>. 5th ed., ed. by Eric Blom. St. Martins, 1954, 9 v. Suppl., 1961.



Halliday, F. E. A Shakespeare Companion, 1550-1950. Funk & Wagnalls, 1952.

Handbook of Chemistry and Physics. Chemical Rubber Co. Latest ed. only/ Derniere ed. en main.

Harris, Chester, W. Encyclopedia of Educational Research. 3rd e. Macmillan, 1960.

Hart, James D. Oxford Companion to American Literature. 4th ed. Oxford, Oct. 1965.

Hartnoll, Phyllis. Oxford Companion to the Theatre. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1957.

Harvard Guide to American History, ed. by Oscar Handlin, Harvard, 1954.

Harvard List of Books in Psychology. 3rd ed. Harvard, 1964.

Harvey, Sir Paul. Oxford Companion to Classical Literature. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1937.

Harvey, Sir Paul. The Oxford Companion to English Literature. 3rd ed. Oxford, 1946.

Hastings, James. Dictionary of the Bible. Scribner, 1898-1904. 5 v.

Heyel, Carl, ed. The Encyclopedia of Management. Reinhold, 1965.

Hinsie, L. E. <u>Psychiatric Dictionary</u>. 3rd ed. Oxford, 1960.

Hoffman, Hester R. The Reader's Advisor and Bookman's Manual. 10th ed. Bowker, 1964.

Information Please Almanac. Simon & Schuster. Latest ed. only/derniere ed.

International Dictionary of Applied Mathematics. Van Nostrand, 1960.

International Dictionary of Physics and Electronics. 2nd ed. Van Nostrand, 1961.

<u>International Index to Periodicals</u>. H. W. Wilson, 1907-65. 18 v.

Interpreter's Bible. Abingdon, 1951-57. 12 v.

Jewish Encyclopedia. Ktav, 1964. 12 v.

Jones, Howard M. <u>Guide to American Literature and Its Backgrounds Since 1890.</u>

Julian, John. <u>Dictionary of Hymnology</u>. Rev. ed. Dover, 1957 (c1925).



Kane, Joseph Nathan. Famous First Facts. 3rd ed. H. W. Wilson, 1964.

Keller, Helen R. Dictionary of Dates. Macmillan, 1934 (o.p.). 2 v.

Keller, Helen R. Reader's Digest of Books. rev. ed. Macmillan, 1934.

Kraeling, Emil. Rand McNally Bible Atlas. Rand McNally, 1956.

Kunitz, S. J. American Authors: 1600-1900. H. W. Wilson, 1938.

Kunitz, S. J. British Authors of the Nineteenth Century. H. W. Wilson, 1936.

Kunitz, S. J. Twertieth Century Authors. H. W. Wilson, 1942. 1st Suppl., 1955.

Kuntz, Joseph M. Poetry Explication. rev. ed. Swallow, 1962.

Lange, Norbert A. Handbook of Chemistry. 10th ed. McGraw-Hill, 1961.

Langer, William L. An Encyclopedia of World History. rev. ed. Houghton, 1952.

Larousse Encyclopedia of Mythology. Prometheus, 1959.

Leary, Lewis. Articles on American Literature, 1900-1950. Duke, 1954.

Lincoln Library of Essential Information. 27th ed. Frontier, 1964.

Literary Market Place. Bowker. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

Lovejoy, Clarence E. <u>College Guide</u>. Simon & Schuster. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Modern Economics. McGraw-Hill, 1965.

McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Science and Technology. McGraw-Hill, 1960. 15 v.

McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Science and Technology; Yearbook. McGraw-Hill. Latest year only/Derniere ed. en main.

McWhirter, Norris. Guinness Book of World Records. Sterling, 1962.

Magill, Frank N. Cyclopedia of Literary Characters. Harper, 1963.

Magill, Frank N. Cyclopedia of World Authors. Harper, 1958.

Malcles, L. N. <u>Les Sources du Travail Bibliographique</u>. Geneva, Droz, 1950-58. 3 v. in 4.

Mathews, Mitford M. A <u>Dictionary of Americanisms on Historical Principles</u>. Chicago, 1956.



Mattfeld, Julius. <u>Variety Music Cavalcade</u>, <u>1920-1961</u>. rev. ed. Prentice-Hall, 1962.

Mead, Frank S. Handbook of Denominations in the United States. 4th rev. ed.

Mencken, H. L. The American Language. 4th ed. and suppls. I and II. Knopf, 1936-48. 3 v.

Menke, Frank G. The Encyclopedia of Sports. 3rd rev. ed. Barnes, 1963.

Merck Index of Chemicals and Drugs. Merck, 1960.

Monro, Isabel S. <u>Index to Reproductions of American Paintings</u>. H. W. Wilson, 1956. 1st Suppl., 1964.

Monro, Isabel S. <u>Index of Reproductions of European Paintings</u>. H. W. Wilson, 1956.

Moody's Manual of Investments, American and Foreign. Moody's Investment Service.

Latest year only/Derniere ed. en main.

Morris, R. B. The Encyclopedia of American History. Harper, 1961.

Moulton, Charles W. Library of Literary Criticism. Moulton, 1904. 8 v.

Municipal Year Book. Chicago, International City Managers' Assoc. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

Murray, Sir James A. H. Oxford English Dictionary. Oxford, 1933. 13 v.

New Cambridge Modern History. Cambridge, 1957-. (To be completed in 14 v.)/ (L'edition complete comptera 14 volumes.)

New Century Cyclopedia of Names. Appleton, 1954. 3 v.

New York Times Index. New York Times, 1913-date.

Opie, Iona, ed. Oxford Dictionary of Nursery Rhymes. Oxford, 1951.

Ottemiller, John H. <u>Index to Plays in Collections</u>. 4th ed. Scarecrow, 1964.

Oxford Classical Dictionary. Oxford, 1949.

Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church. Oxford, 1957.

Oxford Economic Atlas of the World. 3rd ed. Oxford, 1965.

Paperbound Books in Print. Bowker, Latest year only/Derniere ed. en main.

Parke, Nathan G., III. Guide to the Literature of Mathematics and Physics. 2nd rev. ed. Dover, 1958.

Partridge, Eric. <u>Dictionary of Slang and Unconventional English</u>. 5th ed. Macmillan, 1961.

Partridge, Eric. Origins. Macmillan, 1959.

Patterson's American Education. Educational Directories, Inc. Latest ed. only/ Derniere ed. en main.

Pearl, Richard M. Guide to Geologic Literature. McGraw-Hill, 1951.

Peck, Harry T. <u>Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities</u>. Cooper Square, 1963 (c1897).

Pennak, Robert W. Collegiate Dictionary of Zoology. Ronald, 1964.

Political Handbook and Atlas of the World. Harper, Latest year only/Derniere ed. en main.

Preminger, Alex. Encyclopedia of Poetry and Poetics. Princeton, 1965.

Psychological Abstracts. American Psychological Assoc., 1927-date

Psychological Index. Abstract References, vols. 1-35. American Psychological Assoc., 1940-41. 2 v.

Public Affairs Information Service. <u>Bulletin</u>. Public Affairs Information Service, 1915-date.

Publisher's Trade List Annual. Bowker. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

Rand McNally Commercial Atlas and Marketing Guide. Rand McNally. Latest ed only/Derniere ed. en main.

Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature. H. W. Wilson, 1909-date.

Robert, Henry M. Robert's Rules of Order. Scott, Foresmam, 1956.

Roget's International Thesaurus. 3rd ed. Crowell, N. Y. 1962.

Runes, Dagovert. Dictionary of Philosophy. Littlefield, 1956.

Schaff, Philip. New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge. Funk & Wagnalls, 1908-12. 12 v.

Schmeckbier, Laurence F. <u>Government Publications and Their Use.</u> rev. ed./ ed. revisee. Brookings, 1961.

Segal, Louis, ed. English-Russian Dictionary. Praeger, 1959.



Segal, Louis, ed. Russian-English Dictionary. Praeger, 1959.

Shepherd, William R. <u>Historical Atlas</u>. 8th rev. ed. Barnes & Noble, 1956.

Shipley, J. T. Guide to Great Plays. Public Affairs, 1956.

Shorter Encyclopedia of Islam. Cornell, 1956.

Sloan, H. S. <u>Dictionary of Economics</u>. 4th rev. ed. Barnes & Noble, 1961.

Smith, E. C. <u>New Dictionary of American Politics</u>. rev. ed. Barnes & Noble, 1955.

Smith, Gordon R. A Classified Shakespeare Bibliography, 1936-1958. Pennsylvania State, 1963.

Sobel, Bernard. The New Theatre Handbook. 8th ed. Crown, 1959.

Social Sciences & Humanities Index. H. W. Wilson, 1965--. (Formerly International Index)./(Auparavant International Index).

Social Work Year Book. National Assoc. of Social Workers, 1957-date.

Space Encyclopedia. rev. ed. Dutton, 1959.

Stateman's Year-Book. Macmillan. Latest year only/Derniere ed. en main.

Steinberg, S. H., ed. A New Dictionary of British History. St. Martins, 1963.

Steinberg, S. H. Historical Tables, 58 B.C.-A.D. 1961. 6th ed. St. Martins, 1961.

Stevenson, Burton. Home Book of Bible Quotations. Harper, 1949.

Stevenson, Burton. Home Book of Proverbs, Maxims, and Familar Phrases. Macmillan, 1948.

Stevenson, Burton. Home Book of Quotations, Classical and Modern. 9th rev. ed. Dodd, 1959.

Subject Guide to Books in Print. Bowker. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

Sutton, Roberta B. Speech Index. H. W. Wilson, 1935.

Sutton, Roberta B. Speech Index, 1935-1955; Supplement, 1956-1960. Scarecrow, 1956, 1962.

Theimer, Walter. Ercyclopedia of Modern World Politics. Rinehart, 1950.

Thomas' Register of American Manufacturers. Thomas Publishing Co. Latest ed. only/ Derniere ed. en main.

- Thompson, Oscar. <u>International Cyclopedia of Music and Musicians</u>. 9th ed. Dodd, Mead, 1964.
- Thurston, Jarvis. Short Fiction Criticism. Swallow, 1959.
- Times, London. The Times Atlas of the World, ed. by John Bartholomew. London, Times, 1955-59. 5 v.
- Turabian, Kate L. Student's Guide for Writing College Papers. Chicago, 1963.
- Ulrich's Periodicals Directory. 11th ed. Bowker, 1965. 2 v.
- UNESCO. <u>Statistical Yearbook</u>; <u>Annuaire Statistique</u>. UNESCO. Latest ed. only/ Derniere ed. en main.
- Union List of Serials in Libraries of the United States and Canada, ed. by Winifred Gregory. 2nd ed. Supplements 1941-1943, 1944-1949. H. W. Wilson, 1943-53. (New ed., 5 v. to be pub. Dec. 1965)/Nelle ed. en 5 v. publiee en Dec. 1965).
- United Nations. Yearbook of the United Nations. United Nations. Latest year only/Derniere ed. en main.
- United Nations. Statistical Office. <u>Statistical Yearbook</u>. United Nations. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.
- United Nations. Secretariat. Department of Public Information. <u>Everyman's United Nations</u>. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.
- U. S. Bureau of the Census. <u>Historical Statistics of the United States</u>, Colonial Times to 1957. Government Printing Office, 1960.
- U. S. Bureau of the Census. <u>Statistical Abstract of the United States</u>. Government Printing Office. <u>Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main</u>.
- U. S. Congress. <u>Biographical Directory of the American Congress</u>, <u>1774-1961</u>. Government Printing Office, 1961.
- U. S. Congress. Official Congressional Directory. Government Printing Office. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.
- United States Government Organization Manual. Government Printing Office. Latest ed. cnly/Derniere ed. en main.
- U. S. Library of Congress. A Guide to the Study of the United States of America. Government Printing Office, 1960.
- U. S. Post Office Dept. <u>United States Official Postal Guide</u>. <u>Government Printing Office</u>. <u>Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main</u>.



ERIC

U. S. Superintendent of Documents. <u>United States Government Publications</u>: Monthly Catalog. Government Printing Office.

Urmson, J. O. The Concisé Encyclopedia of Western Philosophy and Philosophers. Hawthorn, 1960.

Van Nostrand's International Encyclopedia of Chemical Science. Van Nostrand, 1964.

Van Nostrand's Practical Formulary. Van Nostrand, 1957.

Vanderbilt, Amy. New Complete Book of Etiquette. rev. ed. Doubleday, 1965.

Walker, Warren S. Twentieth-Century Short Story Explication. Shoe String, 1961. 1st suppl., 1963. 2nd suppl., Dec. 31, 1965.

Webster's Biographical Dictionary. Merriam, 1964.

Webster's Dictionary of Synonyms. Merriam, 1951.

Webster's Geographical Dictionary. rev. ed. Merriam, 1965.

Webster's Third New International Dictionary. Merriam, 1961.

Wentworth, Harold. Dictionary of American Slang. Thomas Y. Crowell, 1960.

Whitaker, Joseph. Almanack. London, Whitaker. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

White, Carl M. Sources of Information in the Social Sciences. Bedminster, 1964.

Who Was Who, 1897-1960. St. Martins, 1929-59. 5 v.

Who Was Who in America, 1607-1960. Marquis, 1942-60. 4 v.

Winchell, Constance M. Guide to Reference Books. 7th ed. American Library Assoc., 1951. With 4 Supplements, 1950-62/Avec 4 Suppl., 1950-62.

Winick, Charles. Dictionary of Anthropology. Philosophical Library, 1956.

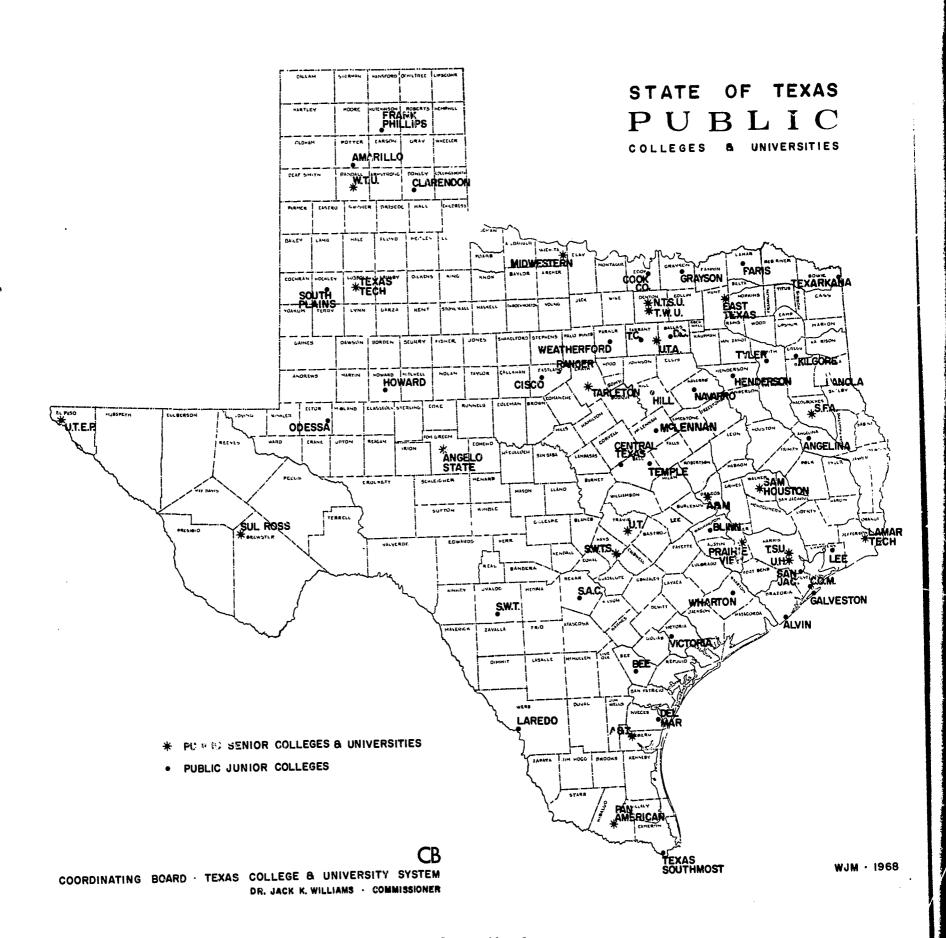
Wood, Clement. Wood's Unabridged Rhyming Dictionary. World, 1943.

World Almanac. New York World-Telegram. Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

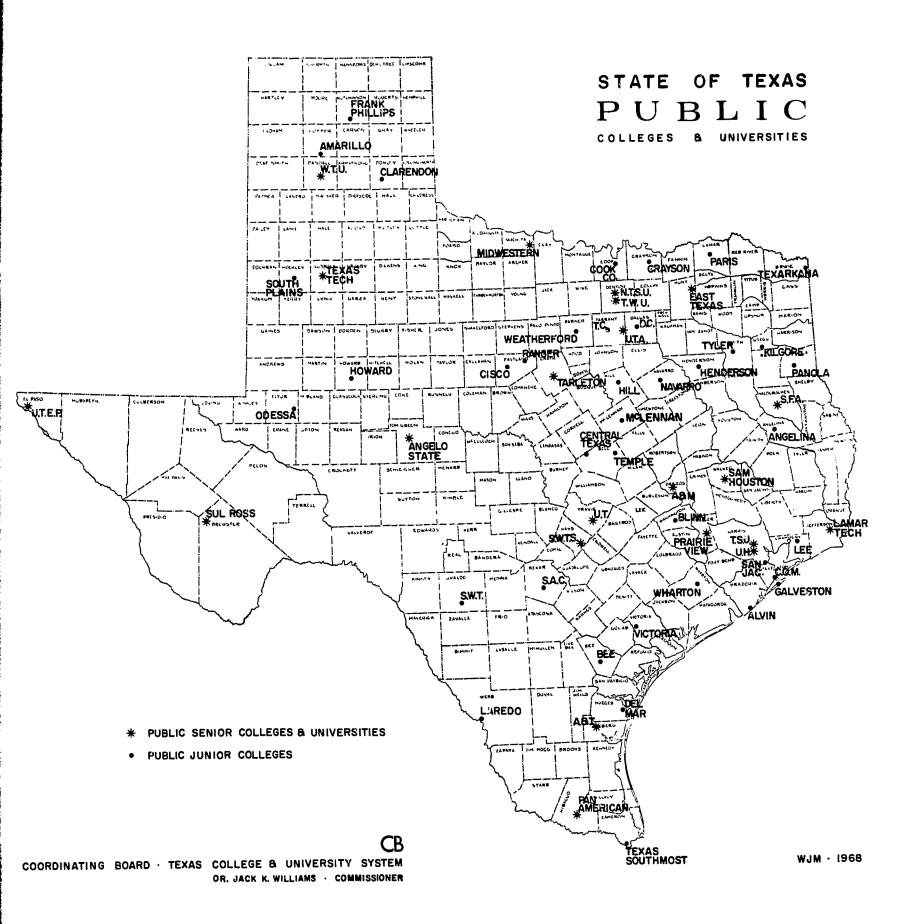
World of Learning. Europa (dist.bby International Publications Service). Latest ed. only/Derniere ed. en main.

Worldmark Encyclopedia of the Nations. Harper, 1963. 5 v.

Wright, George Ernest. Westminster Historical Atlas to the Bible. Westminster, 1945.



Appendix C



Appendix D

TEXAS LIBRARY AND HISTORICAL COMMISSION



Fred Hartman Baytown

Price Daniel Liberty

Walter E. Long Austin

William H. Gardner
Austin

W.R. White Waco

TEXAS STATE LIBRARY

Dorman H. Winfrey
Director and Librarian

Lee B. Brawner
Assistant State Librarian

William H. Carlton, Director Administrative Division

Charles W. Corkran, Director Archives Division

Mrs. Lois LaBauve, Director
Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped

Mrs. Marie Shultz, Director Field Services Division

James R. Sanders, Director Legislative Reference Division

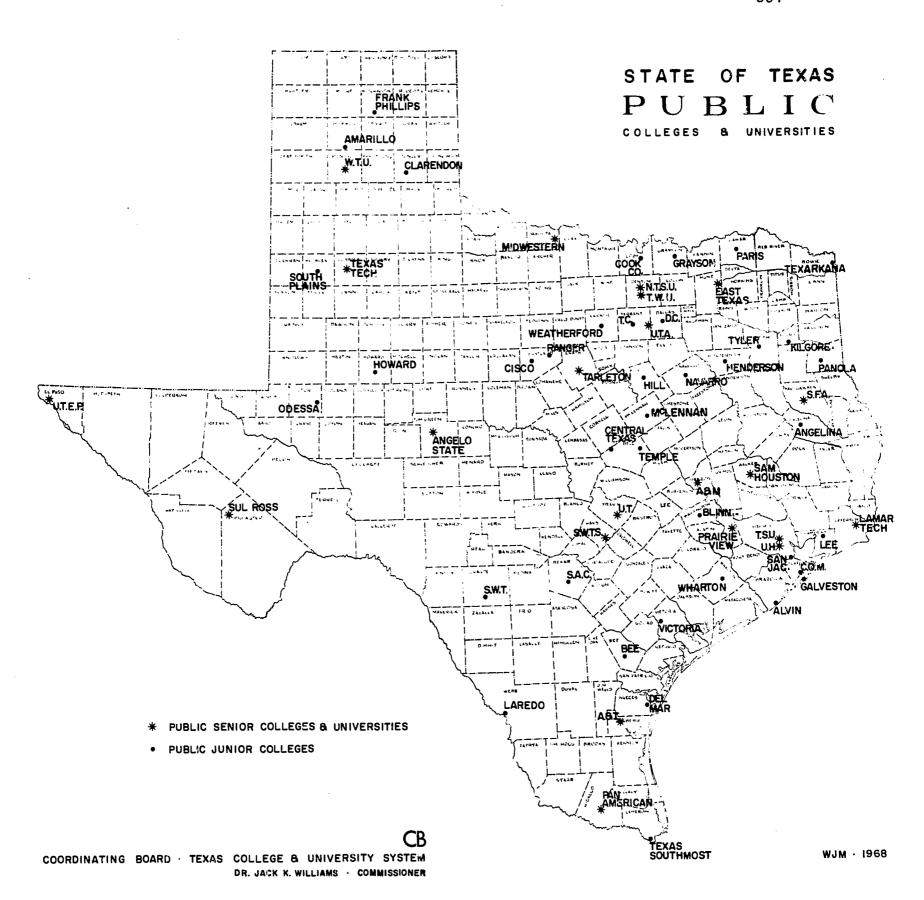
Robert B. Fitzgerald, Director Records Management Division

Mrs. Ann Graves, Director Reference Division

Frederica Killgore, Director Technical Services Division





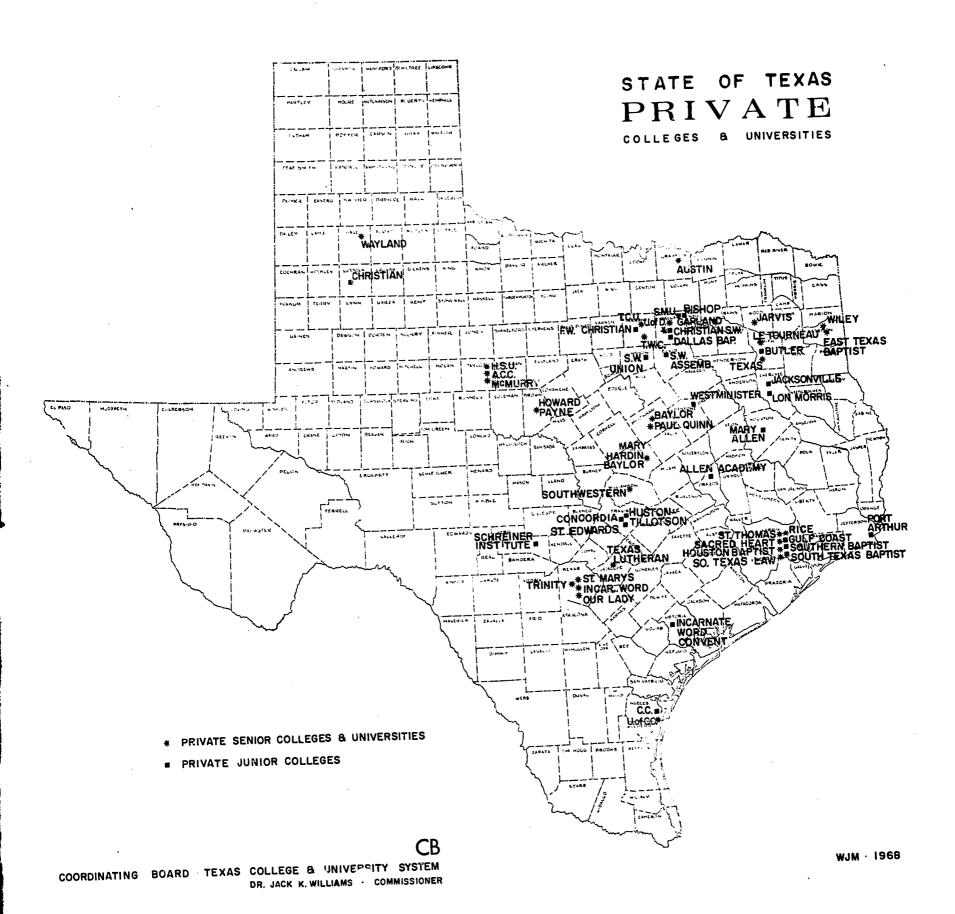


Appendix C

ERIC

Full flast Provided by ERIC

Full flast Provided by ERIC



Appendix D



RESOURCES OF TEXAS LIBRARIES

<u>Errata</u>

APPENDIX C. LOCATION OF PUBLIC COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES was reproduced on page 352 by mistake, while APPENDIX D. LOCATION OF PRIVATE COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES was omitted. Corrections have been made on the attached page.

